

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
20 June 2002 (20.06.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/48157 A2

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: C07F 5/02

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US01/47916

(22) International Filing Date:
12 December 2001 (12.12.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/255,168 13 December 2000 (13.12.2000) US

(71) Applicant: BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB PHARMA
COMPANY [US/US]; P.O. Box 4000, Route 206 and
Provinceline Road, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(72) Inventor: HAN, Qi; 2609 Marhill Drive, Wilmington, DE
19810 (US).

(74) Agents: LARSEN, Scott, K. et al.; Bristol-Myers Squibb
Company, P.O. Box 4000, Route 206 and Provinceline
Road, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

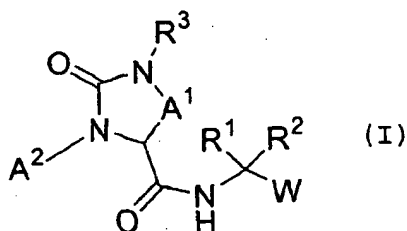
(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: IMIDAZOLIDINONES AND THEIR RELATED DERIVATIVES AS HEPATITIS C VIRUS NS3 PROTEASE INHIBITORS



(57) Abstract: The present invention relates generally to a novel class of imidazolidinones of Formula (I): that are useful as serine protease inhibitors, and more particularly as Hepatitis C virus NS3 protease inhibitors. This invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds and methods of using the same.

Imidazolidinones and Their Related Derivatives as
Hepatitis C Virus NS3 Protease Inhibitors

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

5 The present invention relates generally to a novel
class of imidazolidinones that are useful as serine
protease inhibitors, and more particularly as Hepatitis C
virus NS3 protease inhibitors. This invention also relates
to pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds
10 and methods of using the same.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Hepatitis C virus (HCV) is the major cause of
transfusion and community-acquired non-A, non-B hepatitis
worldwide. Approximately 2% of the world's population are
15 infected with the virus. In the United States, hepatitis C
represents approximately 20% of cases of acute hepatitis.
Unfortunately, self-limited hepatitis is not the most
common course of acute HCV infection. In the majority of
patients, symptoms of acute hepatitis resolve, but alanine
20 aminotransferase (a liver enzyme diagnostic for liver
damage) levels often remain elevated and HCV RNA persists.
Indeed, a propensity to chronicity is the most
distinguishing characteristic of hepatitis C, occurring in
at least 85% of patients with acute HCV infection. The
25 factors that lead to chronicity in hepatitis C are not well
defined. Chronic HCV infection is associated with increased
incidence of liver cirrhosis and liver cancer. No vaccines
are available for this virus, and current treatment is
restricted to the use of alpha interferon, which is
30 effective in only 15-20% of patients. Recent clinical
studies have shown that combination therapy of alpha
interferon and ribavirin leads to sustained efficacy in 40%

of patients (Poynard et al. *Lancet* 1998, 352, 1426-1432.). However, a majority of patients still either fail to respond or relapse after completion of therapy. Thus, there is a clear need to develop more effective therapeutics for
5 treatment of HCV-associated hepatitis.

HCV is a positive-stranded RNA virus. Based on comparison of deduced amino acid sequence and the extensive similarity in the 5' untranslated region, HCV has been classified as a separate genus in the Flaviviridae family,
10 which also includes flaviviruses such as yellow fever virus and animal pestiviruses like bovine viral diarrhea virus and swine fever virus. All members of the Flaviviridae family have enveloped virions that contain a positive stranded RNA genome encoding all known virus-specific
15 proteins via translation of a single, uninterrupted, open reading frame.

Considerable heterogeneity is found within the nucleotide and encoded amino acid sequence throughout the HCV genome. At least six major genotypes have been
20 characterized, and more than 50 subtypes have been described. The major genotypes of HCV differ in their distribution worldwide, and the clinical significance of the genetic heterogeneity of HCV remains elusive despite numerous studies of the possible effect of genotypes on
25 pathogenesis and therapy.

The RNA genome is about 9.6 Kb in length, and encodes a single polypeptide of about 3000 amino acids. The 5' untranslated region contains an internal ribosome entry site (IRES), which directs cellular ribosomes to the
30 correct AUG for initiation of translation. As was determined by transient expression of cloned HCV cDNAs, the precursor protein is cotranslationally and posttranslationally processed into at least 10 viral

structural and nonstructural (NS) proteins by the action of a host signal peptidase and by two distinct viral proteinase activities. The translated product contains the following proteins: core-E1-E2-p7-NS2-NS3-NS4A-NS4B-NS5A-
5 NS5B.

The N-terminal portion of NS3 functions as a proteolytic enzyme that is responsible for the cleavage of sites liberating the nonstructural proteins NS4A, NS4B, NS5A, and NS5B. NS3 has further been shown to be a serine
10 protease. Although the functions of the NS proteins are not completely defined, it is known that NS4A is a protease cofactor and NS5B is an RNA polymerase involved in viral replication. Thus agents that inhibit NS3 proteolytic processing of the viral polyprotein are expected to have
15 antiviral activity.

There are several patents that disclose HCV NS3 protease inhibitors. WO98/17679 describes peptide and peptidomimetic inhibitors with the following formula: U-E⁸-E⁷-E⁶-E⁵-E⁴-NH-CH(CH₂G¹)-W¹, where W is one of a variety of
20 electrophilic groups, including boronic acid or ester. E⁴ represents either an amino acid or one of a series of peptidomimetic groups, the synthesis of which are not exemplified. HCV protease inhibitors described in the present case are not covered.

25 Based on the large number of persons currently infected with HCV and the limited treatments available, it is desirable to discover new inhibitors of HCV NS3 protease.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

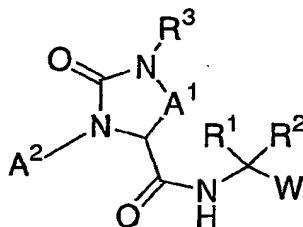
30 One object of the present invention is to provide compounds, or pharmaceutically acceptable salt forms or prodrugs thereof, which are useful as inhibitors of

hepatitis C virus protease, more specifically, the NS3 protease.

It is another object of the present invention to provide pharmaceutical compositions comprising a
5 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a method for the treatment or prevention of HCV
10 comprising administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I), or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof.

These and other objects of the invention, which will
15 become apparent during the following detailed description, have been achieved by the discovery that compounds of Formula (I):



20

(I)

or pharmaceutically acceptable salt forms or prodrugs thereof, wherein R¹, R², R³, W, A¹ and A² are defined
25 below, are effective inhibitors of HCV NS3 protease.

It is another object of the present invention to provide a kit or container containing at least one of the compounds of the present invention in an amount effective for use as a standard or reagent in a test or assay for

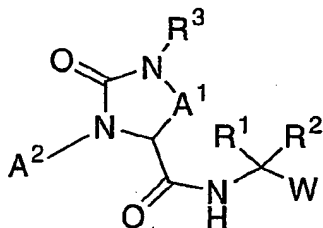
determining the ability of a potential pharmaceutical to inhibit HCV NS3 protease, HCV growth, or both.

It is another object of the present invention to provide novel compounds for use in therapy.

- 5 It is another object of the present invention to provide the use of novel compounds for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of HCV.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

- 10 [1] Thus, in one embodiment, the present invention provides a compound of Formula (I):



15

(I)

or a stereoisomer, pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof, wherein:

- 20 A¹ is C₁-C₃ alkylene substituted by 0-2 C₁-C₄ alkyl;

A² is -C(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b}, -CONHR^{9b},

-S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b};

-A³-R^{9a};

25

-A³-A⁴-R^{9a};

-A³-A⁴-A⁵-R^{9a}; or

-A³-A⁴-A⁵-A⁶-R^{9a};

W is selected from the group:

- B(OR²⁶)(OR²⁷),
- C(=O)C(=O)-Q,
- C(=O)C(=O)NH-Q,
- 5 -C(=O)C(=O)-O-Q,
- C(=O)CF₂C(=O)NH-Q,
- C(=O)CF₃,
- C(=O)CF₂CF₃,
- C(=O)H, and
- 10 -C(=O)W¹;

W¹ is OR⁸ or -NR¹¹R^{11a};

Q is selected from the group:

- 15 -(CR¹⁰R^{10c})_m-Q¹,
- (CR¹⁰R^{10c})_m-Q²,
- C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with Q¹,
- C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with Q¹,
- C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with Q¹,
- 20 an amino acid residue,
- A⁷-A⁸, and
- A⁷-A⁸-A⁹;

m is 1, 2, 3, or 4;

25

Q¹ is selected from the group:

- CO₂R¹¹, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₃R¹¹, -P(O)₂R¹¹, -P(O)₃R¹¹;
- aryl substituted with 0-4 Q^{1a}; and
- 5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
- 30 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
- O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially

unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-6 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 Q^{1a};

Q^{1a} is H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
5 -CO₂R¹⁹, -C(=O)NR¹⁹R^{19a}, -NHC(=O)R¹⁹, -SO₂R¹⁹,
-SO₂NR¹⁹R^{19a}, -NR¹⁹R^{19a}, -OR¹⁹, -SR¹⁹, C₁-C₄ alkyl,
C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, or C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;

Q² is -X-NR¹²-Z, -NR¹²-Y-Z, or -X-NR¹²-Y-Z;

10

X is -C(=O)-, -S-, -S(=O)-, -S(=O)₂-, -P(O)-, -P(O)₂-, or
-P(O)₃-;

15

Y is -C(=O)-, -S-, -S(=O)-, -S(=O)₂-, -P(O)-, -P(O)₂-, or
-P(O)₃-;

Z is selected from the group:

C₁-C₄ haloalkyl;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 Z^a;

20

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 Z^a;

C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 Z^a;

C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-5 Z^b;

aryl substituted with 0-5 Z^b;

25

5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:

O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially

unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered

heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 Z^b;

an amino acid residue;

30

-A⁷-A⁸, and

-A⁷-A⁸-A⁹;

Z^a is selected from the group:

- H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
5 -CO₂R²⁰, -C(=O)NR²⁰R^{20a}, -NHC(=O)R²⁰, -NR²⁰R^{20a},
-OR²⁰, -SR²⁰, -S(=O)R²⁰, -SO₂R²⁰, -SO₂NR²⁰R^{20a}, C₁-C₄
alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;
C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-5 Z^b;
C₃-C₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-5 Z^b;
10 aryl substituted with 0-5 Z^b; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
15 heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 Z^b;

Z^b is selected from the group:

- H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
-CO₂R²⁰, -C(=O)NR²⁰R^{20a}, -NHC(=O)R²⁰, -NR²⁰R^{20a},
20 -OR²⁰, -SR²⁰, -S(=O)R²⁰, -SO₂R²⁰, -SO₂NR²⁰R^{20a}, C₁-C₄
alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;
C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-5 Z^c;
C₃-C₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-5 Z^c;
aryl substituted with 0-5 Z^c; and
25 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 Z^c;

Z^C is H, F, Cl, Br, I, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-NCS$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
 $-CO_2R^{20}$, $-C(=O)NR^{20}R^{20a}$, $-NHC(=O)R^{20}$, $-NR^{20}R^{20a}$,
 $-OR^{20}$, $-SR^{20}$, $-S(=O)R^{20}$, $-SO_2R^{20}$, $-SO_2NR^{20}R^{20a}$, C₁-C₄
alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, or C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;

5

R^1 is selected from the group: H, F;

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} ;

C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} ;

C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} ; and

10

C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} ;

R^{1a} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

Cl, F, Br, I, CF_3 , CHF_2 , OH, =O, SH, $-CO_2R^{1b}$, $-SO_2R^{1b}$,

$-SO_3R^{1b}$, $-P(O)_2R^{1b}$, $-P(O)_3R^{1b}$, $-C(=O)NHR^{1b}$,

15

$-NHC(=O)R^{1b}$, $-SO_2NHR^{1b}$, $-OR^{1b}$, $-SR^{1b}$, C₃-C₆

cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, $-S-(C_1-C_6 \text{ alkyl})$;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c} ;

aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c} ;

$-O-(CH_2)_n$ -aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c} ;

20

$-S-(CH_2)_n$ -aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c} ; and

5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon

atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:

O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially

unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered

25

heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{1c} ;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R^{1b} is H;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};
5 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};
aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{1c}; or
5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
10 unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{1c};

R^{1c} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, OH, SH, -CN, -NO₂, -OR^{1d},
15 -C(=O)OR^{1d}, -NR^{1d}R^{1d}, -SO₂R^{1d}, -SO₃R^{1d}, -C(=O)NHR^{1d},
-NHC(=O)R^{1d}, -SO₂NHR^{1d}, -CF₃, -OCF₃, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl,
phenyl, and benzyl;

R^{1d} is selected at each occurrence from the group: H, C₁-C₄
20 alkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

R² is selected from the group: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄
alkenyl, C₂-C₄ alkynyl, C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl, and C₃-C₄
cycloalkyl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-;

25

alternatively, R¹ and R² can be combined to form a 4-7
membered cyclic group consisting of carbon atoms;
substituted with 0-2 R¹⁴;

30 R³ is selected from the group: R⁴,

- (CH₂)_p-NH-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-C(=O)NH-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-C(=O)O-R⁴,
- 5 - (CH₂)_p-C(=O)C(=O)-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-C(=O)C(=O)NH-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NH-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NHC(=O)-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-NHS(=O)₂-R⁴,
- 10 - (CH₂)_p-S(=O)₂NH-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-C(=O)-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-O-R⁴, and
- (CH₂)_p-S-R⁴;

15 p is 0, 1, or 2;

R⁴ is selected from the group:

- C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};
- C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};
- 20 C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};
- C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4b};
- C₃-C₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{4b};
- aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4b};
- aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-5 R^{4b}; and
- 25 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-

10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
with 0-4 R^{4b};

R^{4a} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:
 5 H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
 =O, OH, -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹¹,
 -C(=NH)NHR¹¹, =NOR¹¹, -NR¹¹C(=O)OR^{11a},
 10 -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a},
 -OP(O)(OR¹¹)₂;
 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};
 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};
 15 C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4c};
 C₃-C₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{4c};
 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4c}; and
 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 20 group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
 partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-
 10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
 with 0-3 R^{4c};

25 R^{4b} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:
 H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
 -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹¹,

-C(=NH)NHR¹¹, =NOR¹¹, -NR¹¹C(=O)OR^{11a},
-OC(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},
-NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a}, -OP(O)(OR¹¹)₂;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};

5 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};

C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};

C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4d};

aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4d}; and

10 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated or
unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

15 R^{4c} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
-CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
-NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
-S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},

20 C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4d};

25 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4d}; and

5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated or

unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

R^{4d} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

5 H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a}, -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, phenyl, and benzyl;

10

R⁸ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R^{9a} is selected from the group: H, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b},

-S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)R^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b}, -C(=O)NHR^{9b},
15 -C(=O)NHC(=O)R^{9b};

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};

C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};

C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};

C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};

20 C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};

aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9d}; and

5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:

O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
25 unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};

R^{9b} is selected from the group: H;

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};

C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};
5 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
10 heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};

R^{9c} is selected from the group: CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I,
=O, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂;
C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
15 C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9e};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9e}; and
20 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9e};

25

R^{9d} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂,
NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

C₁-C₄ alkoxy substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9e}; and
5 5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said
5-6 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
with 0-4 R^{9e};

10 R^{9e} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I,
=O, OH, phenyl, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂,
-CN, and NO₂;

15 R¹⁰ is selected from the group: -CO₂R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, and C₁-
C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{10a};

R^{10a} is selected from the group: halo, -NO₂, -CN, -CF₃,
20 -CO₂R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR¹¹, -SR¹¹, -C(=NH)NH₂, and aryl
substituted with 0-1 R^{10b};

R^{10b} is selected from the group: -CO₂H, -NH₂, -OH, -SH,
and -C(=NH)NH₂;

25 R^{10c} is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

alternatively, R¹⁰ and R^{10c} can be combined to form a C₃-C₆
cycloalkyl group substituted with 0-1 R^{10a};

30

R¹¹ and R^{11a} are, at each occurrence, independently selected from the group: H;

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

5 C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

aryl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b}; and

aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)- substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

10 R^{11b} is OH, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, F, Cl, Br, I, NH₂, or -NH(C₁-C₄ alkyl);

R¹² is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

15 R¹⁴ is C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₄ alkenyl;

R¹⁹ and R^{19a} are independently selected from the group: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl), C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl(C₁-C₄ alkyl);

20

alternatively, NR¹⁹R^{19a} may form a 5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms, a nitrogen atom, and optionally a second heteroatom selected from the group: O, S, and N;

25

R²⁰ and R^{20a} are independently selected from the group: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-;

30

alternatively, NR²⁰R^{20a} may form a 5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms, a nitrogen atom, and optionally a second heteroatom selected from the group: O, S, and N;

5

OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ are independently selected from:

a) -OH,

b) -F,

c) -NR²⁸R²⁹,

10

d) C₁-C₈ alkoxy, and

when taken together, OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ form:

e) a cyclic boronic ester where said cyclic boronic ester contains from 2 to 20 carbon atoms, and, optionally, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms which can be N, S, or O;

15

f) a cyclic boronic amide where said boronic amide contains from 2 to 20 carbon atoms and, optionally, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms which can be N, S, or O; or

g) a cyclic boronic amide-ester where said boronic amide-ester contains from 2 to 20 carbon atoms and, optionally, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms which can be N, S, or O;

20

R²⁸ and R²⁹, are independently selected from: H, C₁-C₄

25

alkyl, aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, and C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;

A³, A⁴, A⁵, A⁶, A⁷, A⁸, and A⁹ are independently selected from an amino acid residue; and

30

an amino acid residue, at each occurrence, independently comprises a natural amino acid, a modified amino acid or an unnatural amino acid wherein said natural,

modified or unnatural amino acid is of either D or L configuration.

[2] In another embodiment, the present invention provides
 5 a compound of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof, wherein:

A¹ is -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-;

10 A² is -C(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b}, -CONHR^{9b},
 -S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b};
 -A³-R^{9a};
 -A³-A⁴-R^{9a};
 -A³-A⁴-A⁵-R^{9a}; or
 15 -A³-A⁴-A⁵-A⁶-R^{9a};

W is selected from the group:

-B(OR²⁶)(OR²⁷),
 -C(=O)C(=O)-Q,
 20 -C(=O)C(=O)NH-Q,
 -C(=O)C(=O)-O-Q,
 -C(=O)CF₂C(=O)NH-Q,
 -C(=O)CF₃,
 -C(=O)CF₂CF₃,
 25 -C(=O)H, and
 -C(=O)W¹;

W¹ is OR⁸ or -NR¹¹R^{11a};

30 Q is selected from the group:

-(CR¹⁰R^{10c})_m-Q¹,

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with Q¹,
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with Q¹, and
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with Q¹;

5 m is 1 or 2;

Q¹ is selected from the group:

-CO₂R¹¹, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₃R¹¹, -P(O)₂R¹¹, -P(O)₃R¹¹;

phenyl substituted with 0-4 Q^{1a}; and

10 5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-6 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 Q^{1a};

15

Q^{1a} is H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
-CO₂R¹⁹, -C(=O)NR¹⁹R^{19a}, -NHC(=O)R¹⁹, -SO₂R¹⁹,
-SO₂NR¹⁹R^{19a}, -NR¹⁹R^{19a}, -OR¹⁹, -SR¹⁹, C₁-C₄ alkyl,
C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, or C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;

20

R¹ is selected from the group: H, F;

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a};

C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a};

C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a}; and

25 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a};

R^{1a} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

Cl, F, Br, I, CF₃, CHF₂, OH, =O, SH, -CO₂R^{1b}, -SO₂R^{1b},
-SO₃R^{1b}, -P(O)₂R^{1b}, -P(O)₃R^{1b}, -C(=O)NHR^{1b},

-NHC(=O)R^{1b}, -SO₂NHR^{1b}, -OR^{1b}, -SR^{1b}, C₃-C₆
cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, -S-(C₁-C₆ alkyl);
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};
5 -O-(CH₂)_n-aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};
-S-(CH₂)_n-aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
10 unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};

n is 0, 1 or 2;

15 R^{1b} is H;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};
20 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};
aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{1c}; or
5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
25 unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{1c};

R^{1c} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, OH, SH, -CN, -NO₂, -OR^{1d},
30 -C(=O)OR^{1d}, -NR^{1d}R^{1d}, -SO₂R^{1d}, -SO₃R^{1d}, -C(=O)NHR^{1d},

-NHC(=O)R^{1d}, -SO₂NHR^{1d}, -CF₃, -OCF₃, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, phenyl, and benzyl;

R^{1d} is selected at each occurrence from the group: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

R² is selected from the group: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkenyl, C₂-C₄ alkynyl, C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl, and C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-;

10

alternatively, R¹ and R² can be combined to form a 4-7 membered cyclic group consisting of carbon atoms; substituted with 0-2 R¹⁴;

15 R³ is selected from the group: R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-C(=O)NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-C(=O)O-R⁴,

20 -(CH₂)_p-C(=O)C(=O)-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-C(=O)C(=O)NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NHC(=O)-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHS(=O)₂-R⁴,

25 -(CH₂)_p-S(=O)₂NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-C(=O)-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-O-R⁴, and

-(CH₂)_p-S-R⁴;

p is 0, 1, or 2;

R⁴ is selected from the group:

- C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};
- 5 C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};
- C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};
- C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4b};
- C₃-C₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{4b};
- aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4b};
- 10 aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-5 R^{4b}; and
- 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
- 15 with 0-3 R^{4b};

R^{4a} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

- H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
- 20 =O, OH, -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
- NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
- S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹¹,
- C(=NH)NHR¹¹, =NOR¹¹, -NR¹¹C(=O)OR^{11a},
- NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a},
- 25 -OP(O)(OR¹¹)₂;

- C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};
- C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};
- C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};
- C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4c};

- C₃-C₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{4c};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4c}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-
10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
with 0-3 R^{4c};
- 10 R^{4b} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:
H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
-CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
-NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
-S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹¹,
15 -C(=NH)NHR¹¹, =NOR¹¹, -NR¹¹C(=O)OR^{11a},
-OC(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},
-NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a}, -OP(O)(OR¹¹)₂;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
20 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4d};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated or
25 unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

R^{4c} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
 -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},
 5 C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;
 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4d};
 10 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4d}; and
 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated or
 unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
 15 group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

R^{4d} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:
 H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
 -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹,
 20 -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a}, -S(=O)R^{11a},
 -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy,
 C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, phenyl, and benzyl;

R⁸ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

25

R^{9a} is selected from the group: H, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b},
 -S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)R^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b}, -C(=O)NHR^{9b},
 -C(=O)NHC(=O)R^{9b};
 C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};

C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};
5 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
10 heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};

R^{9b} is selected from the group: H;

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
15 C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
20 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};

25 R^{9c} is selected from the group: CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I,
=O, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂;
C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};

- C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9e};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9e}; and
5 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9e};
- 10 R^{9d} is selected at each occurrence from the group:
CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂,
NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
C₁-C₄ alkoxy substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
15 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9e}; and
5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
20 partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said
5-6 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
with 0-4 R^{9e};

- R^{9e} is selected at each occurrence from the group:
- 25 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I,
=O, OH, phenyl, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂,
-CN, and NO₂;

- R¹⁰ is selected from the group: -CO₂R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, and C₁-
30 C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{10a};

R^{10a} is selected from the group: halo, -NO₂, -CN, -CF₃,
-CO₂R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR¹¹, -SR¹¹, -C(=NH)NH₂, and aryl
substituted with 0-1 R^{10b};

5

R^{10b} is selected from the group: -CO₂H, -NH₂, -OH, -SH,
and -C(=NH)NH₂;

R^{10c} is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

10

alternatively, R¹⁰ and R^{10c} can be combined to form a C₃-C₆
cycloalkyl group substituted with 0-1 R^{10a};

R¹¹ and R^{11a} are, at each occurrence, independently
selected from the group: H;

15

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

20

aryl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b}; and

aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)- substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

R^{11b} is OH, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, F, Cl, Br, I, NH₂, or -NH(C₁-C₄
alkyl);

25

R¹² is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R¹⁴ is C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₄ alkenyl;

- R¹⁹ and R^{19a} are independently selected from the group: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl), C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl(C₁-C₄ alkyl);
- 5 alternatively, NR¹⁹R^{19a} may form a 5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms, a nitrogen atom, and optionally a second heteroatom selected from the group: O, S, and N;
- 10 OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ are independently selected from:
- a) -OH,
 - b) -F,
 - c) -NR²⁸R²⁹,
 - d) C₁-C₈ alkoxy, and
- 15 when taken together, OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ form:
- e) a cyclic boronic ester where said cyclic boronic ester contains from 2 to 20 carbon atoms, and, optionally, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms which can be N, S, or O;
- 20 R²⁸ and R²⁹, are independently selected from: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, and C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;
- A³, A⁴, A⁵, and A⁶, are independently selected from an amino acid residue; and
- 25 an amino acid residue, at each occurrence, independently comprises a natural amino acid, a modified amino acid or an unnatural amino acid wherein said natural, modified or unnatural amino acid is of either D or L
- 30 configuration.

[3] In an alternative embodiment, the present invention provides a compound of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof, wherein:

5 A¹ is -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-;

A² is -C(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b}, -CONHR^{9b},

-S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b};

-A³-R^{9a};

10 -A³-A⁴-R^{9a}; or

-A³-A⁴-A⁵-R^{9a};

W is -B(OR²⁶)(OR²⁷);

15 R¹ is selected from the group: H;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a};

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a};

C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a}; and

20 R^{1a} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

Cl, F, Br, CF₃, CHF₂, OH, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, -S-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1c};

aryl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c}; and

25 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon

atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:

O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially

unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered

heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};

30

R^{1c} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, OH, SH, -CN, -NO₂, -OR^{1d},
 -C(=O)OR^{1d}, -NR^{1d}R^{1d}, -SO₂R^{1d}, -SO₃R^{1d}, -C(=O)NHR^{1d},
 -NHC(=O)R^{1d}, -SO₂NHR^{1d}, -CF₃, -OCF₃, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl,
 5 phenyl, and benzyl;

R^{1d} is selected at each occurrence from the group: H, C₁-C₄
 alkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

10 R² is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R³ is selected from the group: R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NH-R⁴,
 -(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)-R⁴,
 15 -(CH₂)_p-C(=O)NH-R⁴,
 -(CH₂)_p-C(=O)O-R⁴,
 -(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NH-R⁴,
 -(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NHC(=O)-R⁴,
 -(CH₂)_p-C(=O)-R⁴,
 20 -(CH₂)_p-O-R⁴, and
 -(CH₂)_p-S-R⁴;

p is 0, 1, or 2;

25 R⁴ is selected from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a},
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a},
 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};

- C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4b}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-
10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
with 0-4 R^{4b};
- 10 R^{4a} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:
H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
=O, OH, -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
-NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
-S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹¹,
15 -C(=NH)NHR¹¹, =NOR¹¹, -NR¹¹C(=O)OR^{11a},
-NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a};
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};
20 C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4c}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
25 partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-
10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
with 0-3 R^{4c};

R^{4b} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

- H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
 -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹¹,
 5 -C(=NH)NHR¹¹, =NOR¹¹, -NR¹¹C(=O)OR^{11a},
 -OC(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a}, -OP(O)(OR¹¹)₂;
 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 10 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4d};
 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4d}; and
 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 15 group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated or
 unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
 group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

R^{4c} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

- 20 H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
 -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},
 C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;
 25 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4d};
 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4d}; and

5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

R^{4d} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:
 H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
 -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹,
 -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a}, -S(=O)R^{11a},
 -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy,
 C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, phenyl, and benzyl;

R^{9a} is selected from the group: H, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b},
 -S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)R^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b}, -C(=O)NHR^{9b},
 -C(=O)NHC(=O)R^{9b};
 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
 C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};
 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9d}; and
 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
 O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};

R^{9b} is selected from the group: H;
 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9c};

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9c};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9c};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
5 aryl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
10 heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};

R^{9c} is selected from the group: CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I,
=O, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
15 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9e};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9e}; and
20 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9e};

25

R^{9d} is selected at each occurrence from the group:
CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂,
NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

C₁-C₄ alkoxy substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9e}; and
5 5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said
5-6 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
with 0-4 R^{9e};

10 R^{9e} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I,
=O, OH, phenyl, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂,
-CN, and NO₂;

15 R¹¹ and R^{11a} are, at each occurrence, independently
selected from the group: H;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{11b};

phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11b}; and

20 benzyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11b};

R^{11b} is OH, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, F, Cl, Br, I, NH₂, or -NH(C₁-C₄
alkyl);

25 OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ are independently selected from:

a) -OH,

d) C₁-C₈ alkoxy, and

when taken together, OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ form:

e) a cyclic boronic ester where said cyclic boronic
30 ester contains from 2 to 16 carbon atoms;

A³, A⁴, and A⁵, are independently selected from an amino acid residue wherein said amino acid residue, at each occurrence, is independently selected from the group:
Ala, Arg, Asn, Asp, Aze, Cys, Gln, Glu, Gly, His, Hyp,
5 Ile, Leu, Lys, Met, Orn, Phe, Pro, Sar, Ser, Thr, Trp, Tyr, Val, Abu, Alg, Ape, Cha, Cpa, Cpg, Dfb, Dpa, Gla, Irg, HomoLys, Phe(4-fluoro), Tpa, Asp(OMe), Glu(OMe), Hyp(OMe), Asp(O^tBu), Glu(O^tBu), Hyp(O^tBu), Thr(O^tBu), Asp(OBzl), Glu(OBzl), Hyp(OBzl), Pro(OBzl), Thr(OBzl),
10 cyclohexylglycine, cyclohexylalanine, cyclopropylglycine, t-butylglycine, phenylglycine, and 3,3-diphenylalanine.

[4] In another alternative embodiment, the present
15 invention provides a compound of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof, wherein:

A¹ is -CH₂-;

20

A² is -C(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b}, -CONHR^{9b},
-S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b};
-A³-R^{9a};
-A³-A⁴-R^{9a}; or
25 -A³-A⁴-A⁵-R^{9a};

W is -B(OR²⁶)(OR²⁷);

R¹ is selected from the group: H;

30

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a};

C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a};

R^{1a} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

Cl, F, Br, CF₃, or CHF₂;

5

R² is H or methyl;

R³ is selected from the group: R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NH-R⁴,

10 -(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-C(=O)NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-C(=O)O-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NHC(=O)-R⁴,

15 -(CH₂)_p-C(=O)-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-O-R⁴, and

-(CH₂)_p-S-R⁴;

p is 0 or 1;

20

R⁴ is selected from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};

C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};

25 C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};

phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};

naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b}; and

5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,

pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,
oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazoliny, 5
benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,
isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,
thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl,
imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl,
4H-quinolizinyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,
10 quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, and
quinoxalinyl; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};

R^{4a} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:
15 H, F, Cl, Br, -NO₂, -CN, -CF₃, -OCF₃, OH, -CO₂H,
-C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹,
-NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a}, -S(=O)R^{11a},
-SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
-NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a};
20 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};
phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
25 pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,
oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazoliny,
benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,
30 isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,
thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl,
imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl,

4H-quinoliziny1, benzofurany1, benzothiophenyl, quinazoliny1, quinoliny1, 4H-quinoliziny1, and quinoxaliny1; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};

5

R^{4b} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

H, F, Cl, Br, -NO₂, -CN, -CF₃, -OCF₃, OH, -CO₂H,
-C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹,
-NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a}, -S(=O)R^{11a},
10 -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
-NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a};

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4c};

phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d}; and

15

5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the group: pyridiny1, furany1, thienyl, pyrroly1, pyrazoly1, pyraziny1, piperaziny1, imidazoly1, indoly1, benzimidazoly1, 1H-indazoly1,

20

oxazolidiny1, benzotriazoly1, benzisoxazoly1, benzoxazoly1, oxindoly1, benzoxazoliny1, benzthiazoly1, benzisothiazoly1, isatinoy1, isoxazolopyridiny1, isothiazolopyridiny1, thiazolopyridiny1, oxazolopyridiny1, imidazolopyridiny1, pyrazolopyridiny1,

25

4H-quinoliziny1, benzofurany1, benzothiophenyl, quinazoliny1, quinoliny1, 4H-quinoliziny1, and quinoxaliny1; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

30 R^{4c} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

H, F, Cl, Br, -NO₂, -CN, -CF₃, -OCF₃, OH, -CO₂H,

-C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹,
 -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},
 C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy and C₁-C₄ alkyl;

5

R^{4d} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
 -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹,
 -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a}, -S(=O)R^{11a},
 10 -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy,
 C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, phenyl, and benzyl;

R^{9a} is selected from the group: H, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b},
 -S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)R^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b}, -C(=O)NHR^{9b},
 15 -C(=O)NHC(=O)R^{9b};
 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9c};
 C₃-C₁₂ carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
 phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
 naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d}; and

20 5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
 group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
 pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
 indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,
 oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
 25 benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazolyl,
 benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,
 isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,
 thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl,
 imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl,
 30 4H-quinolizinyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,

quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinoliziny, and quinoxaliny; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};

- 5 R^{9b} is selected from the group: H;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9c};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9c};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9c};
C₃-C₁₂ carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
10 phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
15 indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,
oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazoliny, benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,
isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,
20 thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl,
imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl,
4H-quinoliziny, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,
quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinoliziny, and quinoxaliny; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
25 group is substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};

- R^{9c} is selected from the group: CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, OH,
C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
30 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};

C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9e};
C₃-C₁₂ carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
5 naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1*H*-indazolyl,
10 oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazoliny,
benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,
isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,
thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl,
15 imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl,
4*H*-quinoliziny, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,
quinazoliny, quinoliny, 4*H*-quinoliziny, and
quinoxaliny; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
group is substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

20

R^{9d} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃),
N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, and
phenyl;

25

R^{9e} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I,
=O, OH, phenyl, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂,
-CN, and NO₂;

30

R¹¹ and R^{11a} are, at each occurrence, independently selected from the group: H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, phenyl and benzyl;

5 OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ are independently selected from:

a) -OH,

d) C₁-C₈ alkoxy, and

when taken together, OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ form:

10 e) a cyclic boronic ester where said cyclic boronic ester is formed from the group: pinanediol, pinacol, 1,2-ethanediol, 1,3-propanediol, 1,2-propanediol, 2,3-butanediol, 1,2-diisopropylethanedio, 5,6-decanediol, 1,2-dicyclohexylethanediol, diethanolamine, and 1,2-
15 diphenyl-1,2-ethanediol;

A³ is Val, Glu, Ile, Thr, cyclohexylglycine, or cyclohexylalanine;

20 A⁴ is Val, Ile, Leu, cyclohexylglycine, cyclopropylglycine, t-butylglycine, phenylglycine, or 3,3-diphenylalanine; and

A⁵ is (D or L stereochemistry) Asp, Glu, Val, Ile, t-
25 butylglycine, and Gla.

[5] In another alternative embodiment, the present invention provides a compound of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof,
30 wherein:

A¹ is -CH₂-;

A² is H, -C(=O)R^{9b}, -CONHR^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b};
-A³-R^{9a}; or
-A³-A⁴-R^{9a};

5

W is pinanediol boronic ester;

R¹ is H, ethyl, allyl, or 2,2-difluoro-ethyl;

10 R² is H;

R³ is selected from the group: R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)-R⁴,

15 -(CH₂)_p-C(=O)NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-C(=O)O-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NHC(=O)-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-C(=O)-R⁴,

20 -(CH₂)_p-O-R⁴, and

-(CH₂)_p-S-R⁴;

p is 0 or 1;

25 R⁴ is selected from the group: H, methyl, isopropyl,
t-butyl, phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, Ph-propyl, 3-Ph-2-
propenyl, phenyl, 2-benzoic acid, 5-isophthalate
dimethyl ester, triphenylmethyl, 1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl, 2-
methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 2-
30 isopropylphenyl, 4-isopropylphenyl, 4-tert-butylphenyl,

2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 2-F-phenyl, 3-F-phenyl, 4-F-phenyl, 2-Cl-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 2-CF₃-phenyl, 3-CF₃-phenyl, 4-CF₃-phenyl, 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, 4-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-(acetyl)phenyl, 2-phenoxyphenyl, 3-phenoxyphenyl, 4-(acetyl)phenyl, 2-(methoxycarbonyl)-phenyl, 3-(methoxycarbonyl)-phenyl, 4-(methoxycarbonyl)-phenyl, 2-(ethoxycarbonyl)-phenyl, 3-(ethoxycarbonyl)-phenyl, 4-(ethoxycarbonyl)phenyl, 2-(butoxycarbonyl)phenyl, 2-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)phenyl, 4-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 2-(methylthio)phenyl, 3-(methylthio)phenyl, 4-(methylthio)phenyl, 2-(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 3-CF₃S-phenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 4-nitrophenyl, 2-aminophenyl, 4-(benzyloxy)phenyl, 2-biphenyl, 4-biphenyl, 2,6-diisopropylphenyl, 2,4-diF-phenyl, 2,5-diF-phenyl, 2,6-diF-phenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 5-Cl-2-methoxyphenyl, 4-F-2-nitrophenyl, 3,4,5,-trimethoxyphenyl, 5-Cl-2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 5-F-2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, Trans-2-phenylcyclopropyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 2-pyridinyl, 3-pyridinyl, 2-quinolinyl, 5-quinolinyl, 1-isoquinolinyl, 2-phenyl-4-quinolinyl, 2-phenyl-4-quinolinyl-methyl, 2-methyl-6-quinolinyl, 2-anilino-2-oxoethyl and 2-3-methylbutyric acid methyl ester;

R^{9a} is selected from the group: H, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)R^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b}, -C(=O)NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)NHC(=O)R^{9b};
 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9c};
 C₃-C₁₂ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
 phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};

naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
5 indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,
oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazoliny,
benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,
isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,
10 thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl,
imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl,
4H-quinoliziny, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,
quinazoliny, quinoliny, 4H-quinoliziny, and
quinoxaliny; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
15 group is substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};

R^{9b} is selected from the group: H;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9c};
C₃-C₁₂ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
20 phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
25 indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,
oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazoliny,
benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,
isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,
30 thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl,
imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl,
4H-quinoliziny, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,

quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinoliziny, and quinoxaliny; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};

- 5 R^{9c} is selected from the group: CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂; C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9d}; C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9d}; C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9d}; and

10

R^{9d} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, and phenyl;

15

R¹¹ is selected from the group: H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, phenyl and benzyl;

A³ is Val, Glu, Ile, Thr, cyclohexylglycine, or
20 cyclohexylalanine; and

A⁴ is Val, Ile, Leu, cyclohexylglycine, cyclopropylglycine, t-butylglycine, phenylglycine, or 3,3-diphenylalanine.

25

[6] In another alternative embodiment, the present invention provides a compound of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or prodrug thereof, wherein:

30

A¹ is -CH₂-;

A² is -C(=O)OR^{9b} or -A³-R^{9a};

W is pinanediol boronic ester;

5

R¹ is H, ethyl or allyl;

R² is H;

10 R³ is R⁴;

R⁴ is selected from the group: Ph-propyl, 3-Ph-2-propenyl,
2-phenyl-4-quinolinyl, 2-phenyl-4-quinolinyl-methyl,
2-methyl-6-quinolinyl, and 2-anilino-2-oxoethyl;

15

R^{9a} is selected from the group: -S(=O)₂R^{9b}, -C(=O)R^{9b},
-C(=O)OR^{9b}, and -C(=O)NHR^{9b};

20 R^{9b} is selected from the group: t-butyl, fluorenylmethyl,
fluorenyl, benzyl;
phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d}; and
pyridinyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};

25 R^{9d} is selected at each occurrence from the group:
CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃),
N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, and
phenyl; and

30 A³ is Val.

It is understood that any and all embodiments of the present invention may be taken in conjunction with any other embodiment to describe additional even more preferred embodiments of the present invention.

[7] In another alternative embodiment, the present invention provides a compound, or a stereoisomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof, selected from:

(4S)-N-{[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-{(2S)-3-methyl-2-[(phenylacetyl)-amino]butanoyl}-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

tert-butyl (1S)-N-{[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-(3-phenylpropyl)imidazolidinyl]carbonyl}-2-methylpropylcarbamate;

(4S)-N-{[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-{(2S)-2-[(anilinocarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl}-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

(4S)-N-{[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-{(2S)-2-[(9H-fluoren-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl}-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

(4S)-N-{[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S, 4S, 6S, 7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α , 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-((2S)-2-[(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino)-3-methylbutanoyl)-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

(4S)-N-{[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S, 4S, 6S, 7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α , 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl]-3-((2S)-2-[(9H-fluoren-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl)-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl (1S)-N-{[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S, 4S, 6S, 7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α , 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-(3-phenylpropyl)imidazolidinyl]carbonyl]-2-methylpropylcarbamate;

(4S)-N-{[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S, 4S, 6S, 7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α , 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-((2S)-3-methyl-2-[(3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]amino)butanoyl)-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

(4S)-N-{[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S, 4S, 6S, 7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α , 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-((2S)-2-[[1, 1'-biphenyl]-4-ylmethyl]amino)-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

9H-fluoren-9-ylmethyl (1S)-1-({(5S)-5-[(1R)-1-
 [(3αS,4S,6S,7αR)-hexahydro-3α,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-
 1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl}amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-
 3-[(2-phenyl-4-
 5 quinoliny)methyl]imidazolidinyl}carbonyl)-2-
 methylpropylcarbamate;

N-((1S)-1-[(5S)-5-[(1R)-1-[(3αS,4S,6S,7αR)-hexahydro-
 3α,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-
 10 yl]propyl}-amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-(3-
 phenylpropyl)imidazolidinyl}carbonyl)-2-methylpropyl)-2-
 chloronicotinamide;

(4S)-N-{[(1R)-1-[(3αS,4S,6S,7αR)-hexahydro-3α,5,5-
 15 trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-
 yl]propyl}-3-[(2S)-2-[(4-butylbenzoyl)amino]-3-
 methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-
 imidazolidinecarboxamide;

isobutyl (1S)-1-[(5S)-5-[(1R)-1-[(3αS,4S,6S,7αR)-
 20 hexahydro-3α,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-
 benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl}amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-(3-
 phenylpropyl)imidazolidinyl}carbonyl)-2-
 methylpropylcarbamate;

(4S)-N-{[(1R)-1-[(3αS,4S,6S,7αR)-hexahydro-3α,5,5-
 25 trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-
 yl]propyl}-3-[(2S)-2-[(benzoylamino)carbonyl]amino]-3-
 methylbutanoyl)-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-
 30 imidazolidinecarboxamide;

(4S)-N-[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-[(2S)-3-methyl-2-(1-naphthoylamino)butanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

(4S)-N-[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-[(2S)-2-(acetylamino)-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

(4S)-N-[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-[(2S)-2-(benzoylamino)-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

benzyl (5S)-5-[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl]amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-[(2E)-3-phenyl-2-propenyl]-1-imidazolidinecarboxylate; and

benzyl (5S)-5-[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl]amino)carbonyl]-3-(2-anilino-2-oxoethyl)-2-oxo-1-imidazolidinecarboxylate.

This invention also provides compositions comprising one or more of the foregoing compounds and methods of using such compositions in the treatment of hepatitis C virus, such as inhibition of hepatitis C virus protease, in mammals or as reagents used as inhibitors of hepatitis C virus protease in the processing of blood to plasma for diagnostic and other commercial purposes.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula (I) and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

5

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating a viral infection which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of compounds of Formula (I) or pharmaceutically acceptable salt forms or prodrug thereof.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides A method of treating HCV which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of compounds of Formula (I) or pharmaceutically acceptable salt forms or prodrug thereof.

15

DEFINITIONS

As used throughout the specification, the following abbreviations for amino acid residues or amino acids apply:

- Abu is L-aminobutyric acid;
25 Ala is L-alanine;
Alg is L-2-amino-4-pentenoic acid;
Ape is L-2-aminopentanoic acid;
Arg is L-arginine;
Asn is L-asparagine;
30 Asp is L-aspartic acid;
Aze is azedine-2-carboxylic acid;
Cha is L-2-amino-3-cyclohexylpropionic acid;
Cpa is L-2-amino-3-cyclopropylpropionic acid
Cpg is L-2-amino-2-cyclopropylacetic acid;

- Cys is L-cysteine;
Dfb is L-4,4'-difluoro-1-amino-butyric acid;
Dpa is L-2-amino-3,3-diphenylpropionic acid;
Gla is gamma-carboxyglutamic acid;
5 Gln is L-glutamine;
Glu is L-glutamic acid;
Gly is glycine;
His is L-histidine;
HomoLys is L-homolysine;
10 Hyp is L-4-hydroxyproline;
Ile is L-isoleucine;
Irg is isothiuronium analog of L-Arg;
Leu is L-leucine;
Lys is L-lysine;
15 Met is L-methionine;
Orn is L-ornithine;
Phe is L-phenylalanine;
Phe(4-fluoro) is para-fluorophenylalanine;
Pro is L-proline;
20 Sar is L-sarcosine;
Ser is L-serine;
Thr is L-threonine;
Tpa is L-2-amino-5,5,5-trifluoropentanoic acid;
Trp is L-tryptophan;
25 Tyr is L-tyrosine; and
Val is L-valine.

The "D" prefix for the foregoing abbreviations indicates the amino acid is in the D-configuration. "D,L" indicates the amino is present in mixture of the D- and the L-configuration. The prefix "boro" indicates amino acid residues where the carboxyl is replaced by a boronic acid or a boronic ester. For example, if R¹ is isopropyl and Y¹

and Y² are OH, the C-terminal residue is abbreviated "boroVal-OH" where "-OH" indicates the boronic acid is in the form of the free acid. The pinanediol boronic ester and the pinacol boronic ester are abbreviated "-C₁₀H₁₆" and
5 "-C₆H₁₂", respectively. Examples of other useful diols for esterification with the boronic acids are 1,2-ethanediol, 1,3-propanediol, 1,2-propanediol, 2,3-butanediol, 1,2-diisopropylethanediol, 5,6-decanediol, and 1,2-dicyclohexylethanediol. Analogs containing sidechain
10 substituents are described by indicating the substituent in parenthesis following the name of the parent residue. For example the analog of boroPhenylalanine containing a meta cyano group is -boroPhe(mCN)-.

The following abbreviations may also be used herein
15 and are defined as follows. The abbreviation "DIBAL" means diisobutylaluminum hydride. The abbreviation "RaNi" means Raney nickel. The abbreviation "LAH" means lithium aluminum hydride. The abbreviation "1,1'-CDI" means 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole. The abbreviation "Bn" means benzyl.
20 The abbreviation "BOC" means t-butyl carbamate. The abbreviation "CBZ" means benzyl carbamate. Other abbreviations are: "BSA", benzene sulfonic acid; "THF", tetrahydrofuran; "DMF", dimethylformamide; "EDCI", 1-dimethylaminopropyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride;
25 "HOAt", 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole; "DIEA", N,N-diisopropylethylamine; "Boc-", t-butoxycarbonyl-; "Ac-", acetyl; "pNA", p-nitro-aniline; "DMAP", 4-N,N-dimethylaminopyridine; "Tris", Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane; "PyAOP", 7-azabenzotriazol-1-yloxytris(pyrrolidino)phosphonium
30 hexafluorophosphate; "MS", mass spectrometry; "FAB/MS", fast atom bombardment mass spectrometry. LRMS(NH₃ -CI) and

HRMS(NH₃ -CI) are low and high resolution mass spectrometry, respectively, using NH₃ as an ion source.

The compounds herein described may have asymmetric centers. All chiral, diastereomeric, and racemic forms are included in the present invention. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can also be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention. It will be appreciated that certain compounds of the present invention contain an asymmetrically substituted carbon atom, and may be isolated in optically active or racemic forms. It is well known in the art how to prepare optically active forms, such as by resolution of racemic forms or by synthesis, from optically active starting materials. Also, it is realized that cis and trans geometric isomers of the compounds of the present invention are described and may be isolated as a mixture of isomers or as separated isomeric forms. All chiral, diastereomeric, racemic forms and all geometric isomeric forms of a structure are intended, unless the specific stereochemistry or isomer form is specifically indicated.

The reactions of the synthetic methods claimed herein are carried out in suitable solvents which may be readily selected by one skilled in the art of organic synthesis, said suitable solvents generally being any solvent which is substantially nonreactive with the starting materials (reactants), the intermediates, or products at the temperatures at which the reactions are carried out. A given reaction may be carried out in one solvent or a mixture of more than one solvent. Depending on the particular reaction step, suitable solvents for a particular reaction step may be selected.

Combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds. By stable compound or stable structure it is meant herein a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

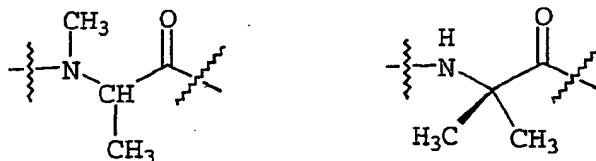
The term "substituted," as used herein, means that any one or more hydrogens on the designated atom is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valency is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. When a substituent is keto (i.e., =O), then two hydrogens on the atom are replaced.

When any variable (e.g., R^{4a} or R¹¹) occurs more than one time in any constituent or formula for a compound, its definition at each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Thus, for example, if a group is shown to be substituted with 0-3 R^{4a}, then said group may optionally be substituted with up to three R^{4a} groups and R^{4a} at each occurrence is selected independently from the definition of R^{4a}. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds. By stable compound it is meant herein a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture.

When a bond to a substituent is shown to cross a bond connecting two atoms in a ring, then such substituent may be bonded to any atom on the ring. When a substituent is listed without indicating the atom via which such substituent is bonded to the rest of the compound of a given formula, then such substituent may be bonded via any

atom in such substituent. Combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

"Amino acid residue" as used herein, refers to
5 natural, modified or unnatural amino acids of either D- or L-configuration and means an organic compound containing both a basic amino group and an acidic carboxyl group. Natural amino acids residues are Ala, Arg, Asn, Asp, Aze, Cys, Gln, Glu, Gly, His, Hyp, Ile, Leu, Lys, Met, Orn, Phe,
10 Pro, Sar, Ser, Thr, Trp, Tyr, and Val. Roberts and Vellaccio, The Peptides, Vol 5; 341-449 (1983), Academic Press, New York, discloses numerous suitable unnatural amino acids and is incorporated herein by reference for that purpose. Additionally, said reference describes, but
15 does not extensively list, acyclic N-alkyl and acyclic α,α -disubstituted amino acids. Included in the scope of the present invention are N-alkyl, aryl, and alkylaryl analogs of both in chain and N-terminal amino acid residues. Similarly, alkyl, aryl, and alkylaryl maybe substituted for
20 the alpha hydrogen. Illustrated below are examples of N-alkyl and alpha alkyl amino acid residues, respectively.



Modified amino acids which can be used to practice the
25 invention include, but are not limited to, D-amino acids, hydroxylysine, 4-hydroxyproline, 3-hydroxyproline, an N-CBZ-protected amino acid, 2,4-diaminobutyric acid, homoarginine, norleucine, N-methylaminobutyric acid, 3,3-diphenylalanine, naphthylalanine, phenylglycine,
30 β -phenylproline, tert-leucine, cyclohexylalanine,

4-aminocyclohexylalanine, N-methyl-norleucine,
3,4-dehydroproline, t-butylglycine,
N,N-dimethylaminoglycine, N-methylaminoglycine,
4-aminopiperidine-4-carboxylic acid, 6-aminocaproic acid,
5 trans-4-(aminomethyl)-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid, 2-, 3-,
and 4-(aminomethyl)-benzoic acid,
1-aminocyclopentanecarboxylic acid,
1-aminocyclopropanecarboxylic acid,
2-benzyl-5-aminopentanoic acid.

10 A list of unnatural amino acids that fall within the
scope of this invention is disclosed in a PCT application
PCT/US00/18655. The disclosure of which is hereby
incorporated by reference.

"Amino acid residue" also refers to various amino
15 acids where sidechain functional groups are modified with
appropriate protecting groups known to those skilled in the
art. "The Peptides", Vol 3, 3-88 (1981) discloses numerous
suitable protecting groups and is incorporated herein by
reference for that purpose. Examples of amino acids where
20 sidechain functional groups are modified with appropriate
protecting groups include, but are not limited to,
Asp(OMe), Glu(OMe), Hyp(OMe), Asp(O^tBu), Glu(O^tBu),
Hyp(O^tBu), Thr(O^tBu), Asp(OBzl), Glu(OBzl), Hyp(OBzl), and
Thr(OBzl); wherein OMe is methoxy, O^tBu is tert-butoxy, and
25 OBzl is benzyloxy.

A preferred list of "amino acid residue" in the
present invention includes, but is not limited to, Ala,
Arg, Asn, Asp, Aze, Cys, Gln, Glu, Gly, His, Hyp, Ile, Leu,
Lys, Met, Orn, Phe, Pro, Sar, Ser, Thr, Trp, Tyr, Val, Abu,
30 Alg, Ape, Cha, Cpa, Cpg, Dfb, Dpa, Gla, Irg, HomoLys,
Phe(4-fluoro), Tpa, Asp(OMe), Glu(OMe), Hyp(OMe),
Asp(O^tBu), Glu(O^tBu), Hyp(O^tBu), Thr(O^tBu), Asp(OBzl),
Glu(OBzl), Hyp(OBzl), Thr(OBzl), cyclohexylglycine,

cyclohexylalanine, cyclopropylglycine, t-butylglycine, phenylglycine, and 3,3-diphenylalanine.

A preferred scope of substituent A³ is Val, Glu, Ile, Thr, cyclohexylglycine, and cyclohexylalanine.

5 A preferred scope of substituent A⁴ is Val, Ile, Leu, cyclohexylglycine, cyclopropylglycine, t-butylglycine, phenylglycine, and 3,3-diphenylalanine.

A preferred scope of substituent A⁵ is (D or L stereochemistry) Asp, Glu, Val, Ile, t-butylglycine, and
10 Gla.

As used herein, "alkyl" or "alkylene" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms; for example, "C₁-C₆ alkyl" denotes alkyl
15 having 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Examples of alkyl include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, i-butyl, sec-butyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, n-hexyl, 2-methylbutyl, 2-methylpentyl, 2-ethylbutyl, 3-methylpentyl, and 4-methylpentyl.

20 "Alkenyl" or "alkenylene" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched configuration having the specified number of carbon atoms and one or more unsaturated carbon-carbon bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain. Examples of
25 alkenyl include, but are not limited to, ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 5-hexenyl, 2-methyl-2-propenyl, 4-methyl-3-pentenyl, and the like.

30 "Alkynyl" or "alkynylene" is intended to include hydrocarbon chains of either a straight or branched configuration and one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such

as ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl, pentynyl, hexynyl and the like.

"Cycloalkyl" is intended to include saturated ring groups, having the specified number of carbon atoms. For example, "C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl" denotes such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, or cyclohexyl.

"Alkoxy" or "alkyloxy" represents an alkyl group as defined above with the indicated number of carbon atoms attached through an oxygen bridge. Examples of alkoxy include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, i-propoxy, n-butoxy, s-butoxy, t-butoxy, n-pentoxy, and s-pentoxy. Similarly, "alkylthio" or "thioalkoxy" represents an alkyl group as defined above with the indicated number of carbon atoms attached through a sulphur bridge.

"Halo" or "halogen" as used herein refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo; and "counterion" is used to represent a small, negatively charged species such as chloride, bromide, hydroxide, acetate, sulfate, and the like.

"Haloalkyl" is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms, substituted with 1 or more halogen (for example -C_vF_w where v = 1 to 3 and w = 1 to (2v+1)). Examples of haloalkyl include, but are not limited to, trifluoromethyl, trichloromethyl, pentafluoroethyl, pentachloroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, heptafluoropropyl, and heptachloropropyl. Examples of haloalkyl also include "fluoroalkyl" which is intended to include both branched and straight-chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having the specified number of carbon atoms, substituted with 1 or more fluorine atoms.

As used herein, "carbocycle", "carbocyclic ring", "carbocyclic group", or "carbocyclic ring system" is intended to mean any stable 3- to 7-membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7- to 13-membered bicyclic or tricyclic, any of which may be saturated, partially unsaturated, or aromatic. Examples of such carbocycles include, but are not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, adamantyl, cyclooctyl, [3.3.0]bicyclooctane, [4.3.0]bicyclononane, [4.4.0]bicyclodecane (decalin), [2.2.2]bicyclooctane, fluorenyl, phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, adamantyl, or tetrahydronaphthyl (tetralin).

As used herein, the term "heterocycle", "heterocyclic group", "heterocyclic ring" "heterocyclic ring system" or "Het" is intended to mean a stable 5- to 7- membered monocyclic or bicyclic or 7- to 14-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated (aromatic), and which consists of carbon atoms and 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of N, O and S and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. The nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized. The heterocyclic ring may be attached to its pendant group at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in a stable structure. The heterocyclic rings described herein may be substituted on carbon or on a nitrogen atom if the resulting compound is stable. If specifically noted, a nitrogen in the heterocycle may optionally be quaternized. It is preferred that when the total number of S and O atoms in the heterocycle exceeds 1, then these heteroatoms are not adjacent to one another. It is preferred that the total number of S and O atoms in the heterocycle is not more than 1.

Examples of heterocycles include, but are not limited to, 1H-indazole, 2-pyrrolidonyl, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, 3H-indolyl, 4-piperidonyl, 4aH-carbazole, 4H-quinoliziny, 6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, acridinyl, 5 azocinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, benzoxazolyl, benzoxazoliny, benzthiazolyl, benztriazolyl, benztetrazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, benzimidazalonyl, benzo[1,3]dioxol-yl, 2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-yl, 10 carbazolyl, 4aH-carbazolyl, b-carbolinyl, chromanyl, chromenyl, cinnoliny, decahydroquinoliny, 2H,6H-1,5,2-dithiazinyl, dihydrofuro[2,3-b]tetrahydrofuran, furanyl, furazanyl, imidazolidinyl, imidazoliny, imidazolyl, imidazolopyridinyl, 1H-indazolyl, indolenyl, 15 indoliny, indoliziny, indolyl, isatinoyl, isobenzofuranyl, isochromanyl, isoindazolyl, isoindoliny, isoindolyl, isoquinoliny, isothiazolyl, isothiazolopyridinyl, isoxazolyl, isoxazolopyridinyl, morpholiny, naphthyridinyl, octahydroisoquinoliny, 20 oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,2,5-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolopyridinyl, oxazolidinylperimidinyl, oxindolyl, phenanthridinyl, phenanthroliny, phenarsazinyl, phenazinyl, phenothiazinyl, phenoxathiiny, phenoxazinyl, 25 phthalazinyl, piperazinyl, piperidinyl, pteridinyl, piperidonyl, 4-piperidonyl, pteridinyl, puriny, pyranyl, pyrazinyl, pyrazolidinyl, pyrazoliny, pyrazolopyridinyl, pyrazolyl, pyridazinyl, pyridoazole, pyridoimidazole, pyrimidopyrimidin-yl, pyridothiazole, pyridinyl, pyridyl, 30 pyrimidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrroliny, pyrrolyl, quinazoliny, quinoliny, 4H-quinoliziny, quinoxaliny, quinuclidinyl, carboliny, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydroisoquinoliny, tetrahydroquinoliny,

6H-1,2,5-thiadiazinyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl,
1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,5-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl,
thianthrenyl, thiazolyl, thiazolopyridinyl, thienyl,
thienothiazolyl, thienooxazolyl, thienoimidazolyl,
5 thiophenyl, triazinyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl,
1,2,5-triazolyl, 1,3,4-triazolyl, and xanthenyl. Preferred
5-10 membered heterocycles include, but are not limited to,
pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl,
pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl,
10 benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl, oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl,
benzisoxazolyl, benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazoliny, l,
benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,
isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,
thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl, imidazolopyridinyl,
15 and pyrazolopyridinyl. Preferred 5 to 6 membered
heterocycles include, but are not limited to, pyridinyl,
furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl,
piperazinyl, imidazolyl, and oxazolidinyl. Also included
are fused ring and spiro compounds containing, for example,
20 the above heterocycles.

The term "Het-(lower alkyl)-" as used herein, means a
heterocyclic ring as defined above linked through a chain
or branched C₁-C₆ alkyl group.

As used herein, the term "aryl", or aromatic residue,
25 is intended to mean an aromatic moiety containing the
specified number of carbon atoms, such as phenyl and
naphthyl.

"NH₂-blocking group" as used herein, refers to various
acyl, thioacyl, alkyl, sulfonyl, phosphoryl, and phosphinyl
30 groups comprised of 1 to 20 carbon atoms. Substitutes on
these groups maybe either alkyl, aryl, alkylaryl which may
contain the heteroatoms, O, S, and N as a substituent or
in-chain component. A number of NH₂-blocking groups are

recognized by those skilled in the art of organic synthesis. By definition, an NH₂-blocking group may be removable or may remain permanently bound to the NH₂. Examples of suitable groups include formyl, acetyl, benzoyl, trifluoroacetyl, and methoxysuccinyl; aromatic urethane protecting groups, such as, benzyloxycarbonyl; and aliphatic urethane protecting groups, such as t-butoxycarbonyl or adamantyloxycarbonyl. Gross and Meinhoffer, eds., *The Peptides*, Vol 3; 3-88 (1981), Academic Press, New York, and Greene and Wuts *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 315-405 (1991), J. Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York disclose numerous suitable amine protecting groups and they are incorporated herein by reference for that purpose. Amine protecting groups may include, but are not limited to the following: 2,7-di-t-butyl-[9-(10,10-dioxo-10,10,10,10-tetrahydrothioxanthyl)]methyloxycarbonyl; 2-trimethylsilylethyloxycarbonyl; 2-phenylethyloxycarbonyl; 1,1-dimethyl-2,2-dibromoethyloxycarbonyl; 1-methyl-1-(4-biphenyl)ethyloxycarbonyl; benzyloxycarbonyl; p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl; 2-(p-toluenesulfonyl)ethyloxycarbonyl; m-chloro-p-acyloxybenzyloxycarbonyl; 5-benzyisoxazolymethyloxycarbonyl; p-(dihydroxyboryl)benzyloxycarbonyl; m-nitrophenyloxycarbonyl; o-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl; 3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl; 3,4-dimethoxy-6-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl; N'-p-toluenesulfonylaminocarbonyl; t-amylloxycarbonyl; p-decyloxybenzyloxycarbonyl; diisopropylmethyloxycarbonyl; 2,2-dimethoxycarbonylvinyloxycarbonyl; di(2-pyridyl)methyloxycarbonyl; 2-furanylmethyloxycarbonyl; phthalimide; dithiasuccinimide; 2,5-dimethylpyrrole;

benzyl; 5-dibenzylsuberyl; triphenylmethyl; benzylidene; diphenylmethylene; or methanesulfonamide.

As used herein, "cyclic boronic ester" is intended to mean a stable cyclic boronic moiety of general formula
5 -B(OR)(OR) wherein the two R substituents taken together contain from 2 to 20 carbon atoms, and optionally, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms which can be N, S, or O. Cyclic boronic esters are well known in the art. Examples of cyclic boronic ester include, but are not limited to, pinanediol
10 boronic ester, pinacol boronic ester, 1,2-ethanediol boronic ester, 1,3-propanediol boronic ester, 1,2-propanediol boronic ester, 2,3-butanediol boronic ester, 1,2-diisopropylethanediol boronic ester, 5,6-decanediol boronic ester, 1,2-dicyclohexylethanediol boronic ester,
15 diethanolamine boronic ester, and 1,2-diphenyl-1,2-ethanediol boronic ester.

As used herein, "cyclic boronic amide" is intended to mean a stable cyclic boronic amide moiety of general formula -B(NR)(NR) wherein the two R substituents taken
20 together contain from 2 to 20 carbon atoms, and optionally, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms which can be N, S, or O. Examples of cyclic boronic amide include, but are not limited to, 1,3-diaminopropane boronic amide and ethylenediamine boronic amide.

25 As used herein, "cyclic boronic amide-ester" is intended to mean a stable cyclic boronic amide-ester moiety of general formula -B(OR)(NR) wherein the two R substituents taken together contain from 2 to 20 carbon atoms, and optionally, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms which can be
30 N, S, or O. Examples of cyclic boronic amide include, but are not limited to, 3-amino-1-propanol boronic amide-ester and ethanolamine boronic amide-ester.

The phrase "pharmaceutically acceptable" is employed herein to refer to those compounds, materials, compositions, and/or dosage forms which are, within the scope of sound medical judgment, suitable for use in
5 contact with the tissues of human beings and animals without excessive toxicity, irritation, allergic response, or other problem or complication, commensurate with a reasonable benefit/risk ratio.

As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refer to derivatives of the disclosed compounds wherein the
10 parent compound is modified by making acid or base salts thereof. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, mineral or organic acid salts of basic residues such as amines; alkali or organic
15 salts of acidic residues such as carboxylic acids; and the like. The pharmaceutically acceptable salts include the conventional non-toxic salts or the quaternary ammonium salts of the parent compound formed, for example, from non-toxic inorganic or organic acids. For example, such
20 conventional non-toxic salts include those derived from inorganic acids such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, sulfamic, phosphoric, nitric and the like; and the salts prepared from organic acids such as acetic, propionic, succinic, glycolic, stearic, lactic, malic,
25 tartaric, citric, ascorbic, pantoic, maleic, hydroxymaleic, phenylacetic, glutamic, benzoic, salicylic, sulfanilic, 2-acetoxybenzoic, fumaric, toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic, ethane disulfonic, oxalic, isethionic, and the like.

30 The pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the present invention can be synthesized from the parent compound which contains a basic or acidic moiety by conventional chemical methods. Generally, such salts can be prepared by reacting

the free acid or base forms of these compounds with a stoichiometric amount of the appropriate base or acid in water or in an organic solvent, or in a mixture of the two; generally, nonaqueous media like ether, ethyl acetate, ethanol, isopropanol, or acetonitrile are preferred. Lists of suitable salts are found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 17th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, PA, 1985, p.1418, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

10 "Prodrugs" are intended to include any covalently bonded carriers which release the active parent drug according to Formula (I) *in vivo* when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Prodrugs of a compound of Formula (I) are prepared by modifying
15 functional groups present in the compound in such a way that the modifications are cleaved, either in routine manipulation or *in vivo*, to the parent compound. Prodrugs include compounds of Formula (I) wherein a hydroxy, amino, or sulfhydryl group is bonded to any group that, when the
20 prodrug or compound of Formula (I) is administered to a mammalian subject, cleaves to form a free hydroxyl, free amino, or free sulfhydryl group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to, acetate, formate and benzoate derivatives of alcohol and amine functional
25 groups in the compounds of Formula (I), and the like.

"Stable compound" and "stable structure" are meant to indicate a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic
30 agent.

The term "treating" refers to: (i) preventing a disease, disorder or condition from occurring in an animal which may be predisposed to the disease, disorder and/or

condition but has not yet been diagnosed as having it; (ii) inhibiting the disease, disorder or condition, i.e., arresting its development; and (iii) relieving the disease, disorder or condition, i.e., causing regression of the
5 disease, disorder and/or condition.

SYNTHESIS

The compounds of the present invention can be prepared in a number of ways well known to one skilled in the art of
10 organic synthesis. The compounds of the present invention can be synthesized using the methods described below, together with synthetic methods known in the art of synthetic organic chemistry, or variations thereon as appreciated by those skilled in the art. Preferred methods
15 include, but are not limited to, those described below. All references cited herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety by reference.

The novel compounds of this invention may be prepared using the reactions and techniques described in this
20 section. The reactions are performed in solvents appropriate to the reagents and materials employed and are suitable for the transformations being effected. Also, in the description of the synthetic methods described below, it is to be understood that all proposed reaction
25 conditions, including choice of solvent, reaction atmosphere, reaction temperature, duration of the experiment and workup procedures, are chosen to be the conditions standard for that reaction, which should be readily recognized by one skilled in the art. It is
30 understood by one skilled in the art of organic synthesis that the functionality present on various portions of the molecule must be compatible with the reagents and reactions

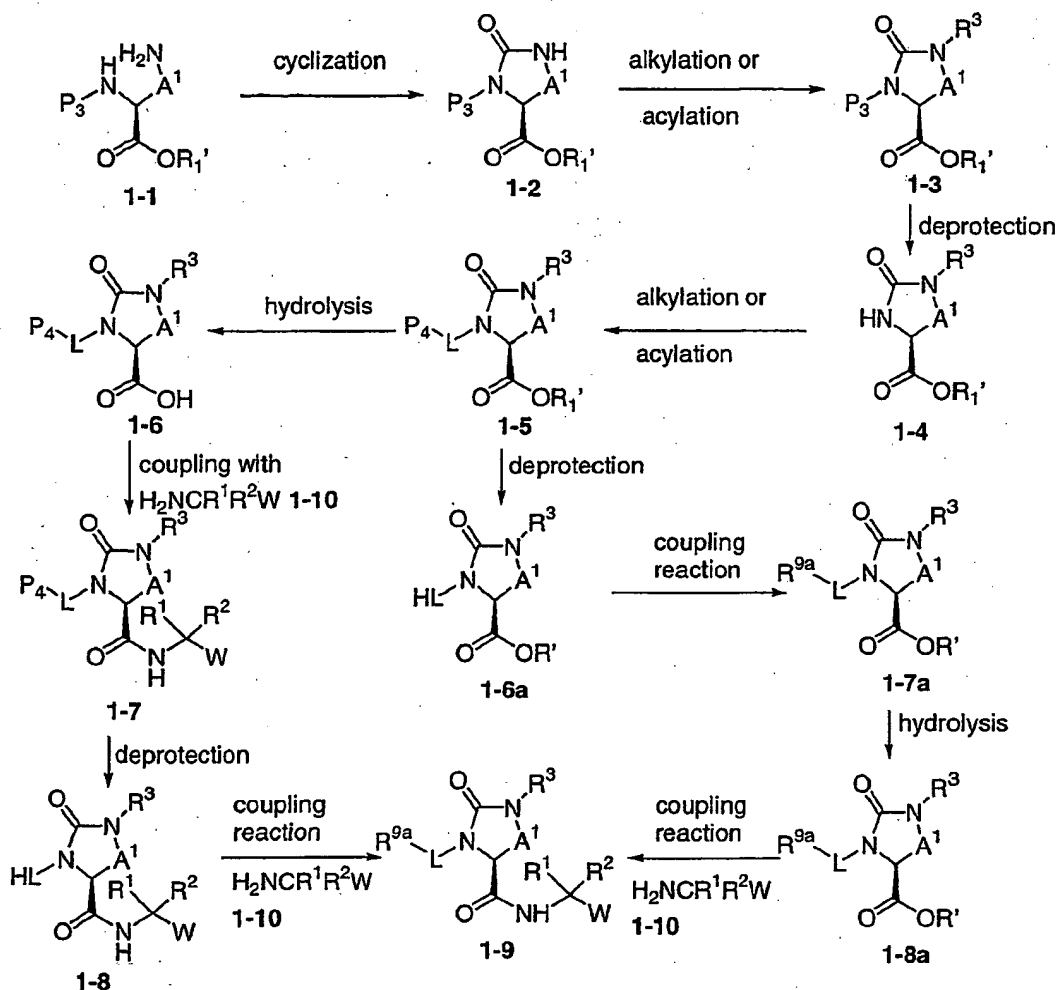
proposed. Such restrictions to the substituents which are compatible with the reaction conditions will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art and alternate methods must then be used.

5 Schemes 1-6 illustrate the synthesis of inhibitors of structure 1-9. In Schemes 1-6, A¹, R³ and R^{9a} are as defined above; L is a linker; R' and R₁' are H or simple alkyl or aryl, preferably methyl, ethyl, t-butyl, phenyl, or benzyl; P₁, P₂, P₃ and P₄ are nitrogen protecting
10 groups, wherein such protecting groups are known to one skilled in the art.

In Scheme 1, substituted 2-imidazolidinone 4-carboxylic acids or esters, tetrahydro 2-pyrimidone 4-carboxylic acids or esters, and 1,3-diazepane 4-carboxylic
15 acids or esters (1-2) can be prepared by cyclizations of commercially available materials or materials that may be easily prepared from commercially available ones (1-1). The cyclizations can be carried out with carbonyl diimidazole (Giudice, M. R.; Gatta, F.; Settimj, G.; *J. Heterocycl. Chem.* **1990**, 27, 967), phosgene (Ellis, F.; et.
20 al.; *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans 1*, **1972**, 1560), hexachloroacetone (Koenigsberger, K.; Prasad, K.; Repic, O.; Blacklock, T. J.; *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry*, **1997**, 8 (14), 2347-2354), S,S-dimethyl dithiocarbonate (Leung, M.; Lai, J.-L.; Lau, K.-H.; Yu, H.; Hsiao, H.-J.; *J. Org. Chem.*,
25 **1996**, 61 (12), 4175-4179), diphenyl carbonate or its derivatives (*Eur. Pat. Appl.* 629612, 21 Dec 1994), or urea (Kulinski, T.; Tkaczynski, T.; *Pharmazie*, **1995**, 50 (12), 821-822). If R' in 1-2 is a proton, acids 1-2 need to be
30 converted to their corresponding esters 1-2 with the reaction conditions will be readily apparent to one skilled in the art and alternate methods must then be used. Alkylations or acylations of 1-2 with various halides or

acyl halides under basic conditions can provide 1-3 (a. Jordan, T. E.; Ginsburg, S.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1949**, 71, 2258; b. Roos, G. H. P.; Balasubramaniam, S.; Doyle, M. P.; Raab, C. E.; *Synth. Commun.*, **1996**, 26 (11), 2165-2175). An
5 alternative way to make 1-3 from 1-2 via O-silyl ethers is treatment of 1-2 with trialkylsilyl triflate in the presence of a base, such as Et₃N or lutidine, and then alkylations or acylations of the O-silyl ether intermediates with various halides or acyl halides (a.
10 Sakaitani, Masahiro; Ohfune, Yasufumi. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, 55(3), 870-6; b. Sakaitani, Masahiro; Ohfune, Yasufumi. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, 112(3), 1150-8). Deprotections of P₃ of 1-3 can afford 1-4 (Greene, T. W. in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, Ch. 7, *Protection for the Amino*
15 *Group*, John Wiley & Sons, 2nd Ed, **1991**). As described in the preparations of 1-3, alkylations or acylations of 1-4 can provide 1-5. Hydrolyses of the ester groups of 1-5 can provide acids 1-6 (Greene, T. W. *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, Ch. 5, *Protection for the Carbonyl*
20 *Group*, John Wiley & Sons, 2nd Ed, **1991**). Peptide coupling reactions of acids 1-6 with serine traps 1-10 can afford the inhibitors 1-7 (Larock, R. C. in *Comprehensive Organic Transformations: A Guide to Functional Organic Preparations*, VCH Publishers, **1989**, Carboxylic Acids to
25 Amides, 972). Deprotections of P₁ on the N-terminus of L provide 1-8, which can undergo peptide coupling reactions to afford the inhibitors 1-9.

Scheme 1



The following methods for the cyclizations, alkylations, acylations, selective protections and deprotections, hydrolyses, and coupling reactions are similar to those described above.

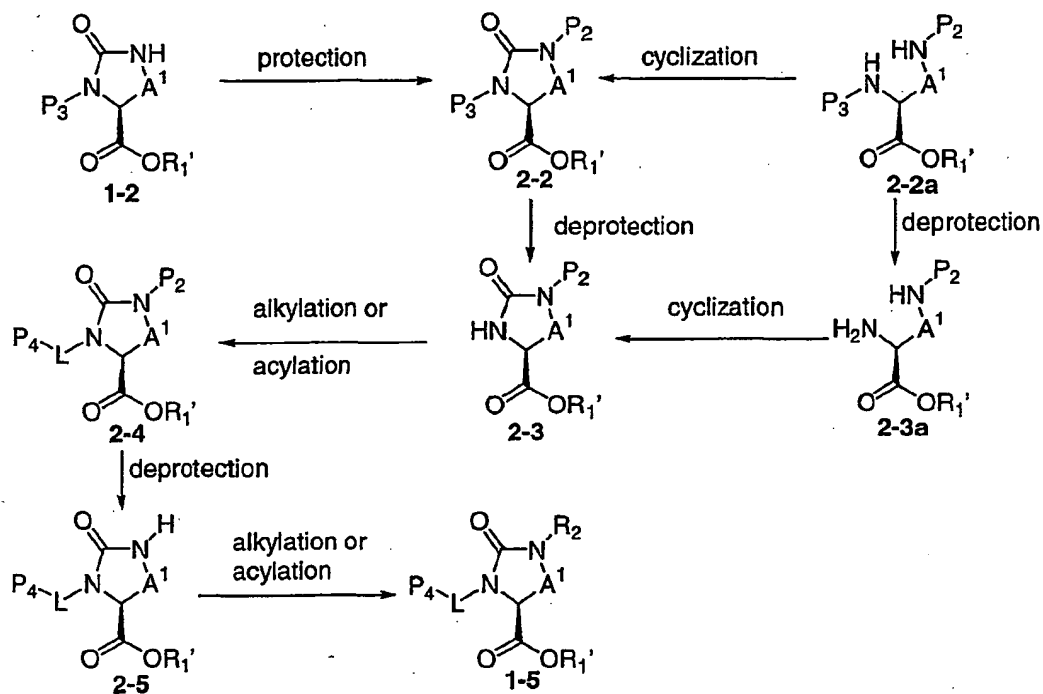
The inhibitors 1-9 can also be prepared from an alternative route starting from 1-5 (Scheme 1).

- Deprotections of the P_4 in 1-5 can provide 1-6a, which can undergo peptide coupling afford the inhibitors 1-7a. Hydrolyses of the ester group in 1-7a can provide acids 1-8a, which coupled with serine traps 1-10 can afford the inhibitors 1-9.

An alternative sequence for preparing 1-5 is shown in Scheme 2. Compounds 2-2 can be prepared from N-protections of 1-2 or cyclizations of commercially available 2-2a. Selective deprotections of 2-2 or 2-2a provide 2-3 or 2-3a, respectively. 2-3a can then be converted to 2-3 by cyclizations. 1-5 can be obtained from alkylations or acylations of 2-3, followed by selective deprotections of 2-4 and then alkylations or acylations of 2-5.

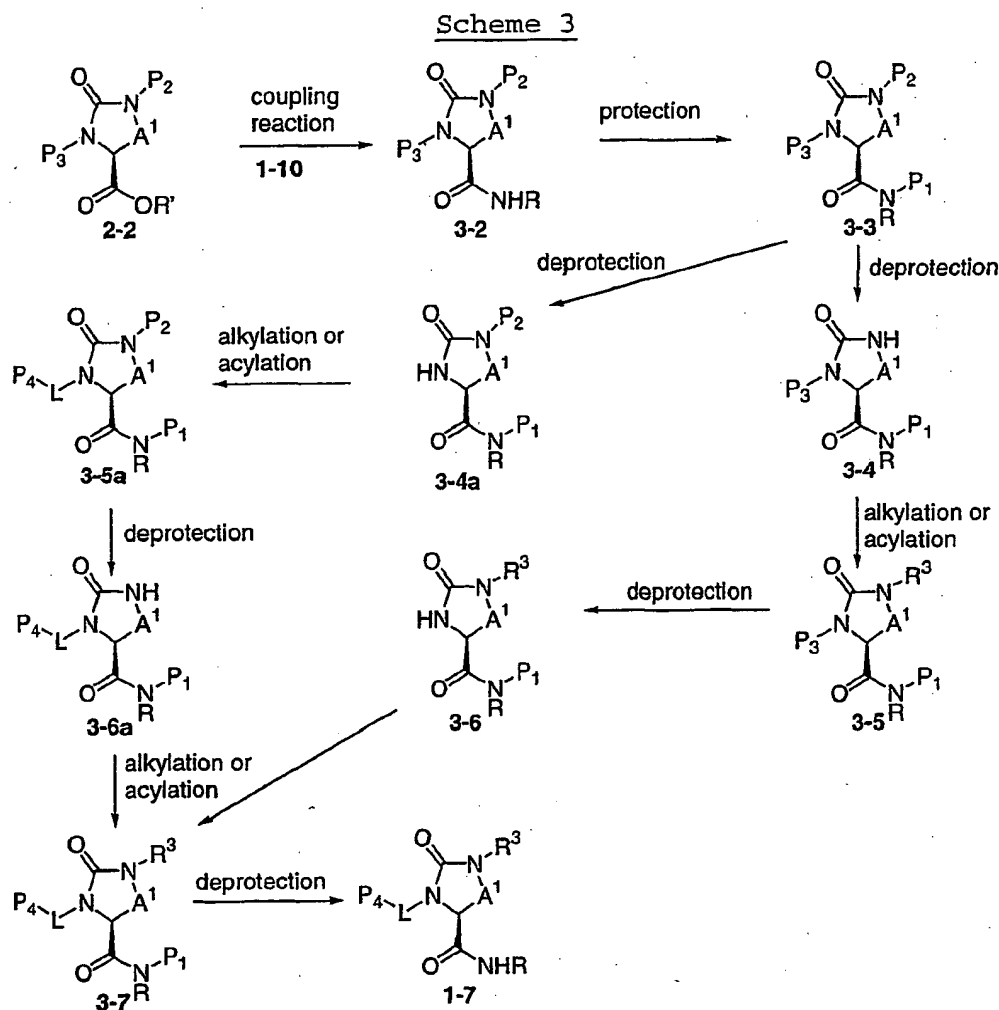
10

Scheme 2



The inhibitors 1-7 can also be prepared from peptide coupling reactions of the free acids 2-2 with serine traps 1-10 as shown in Scheme 3. 3-2 can be prepared from peptide coupling reactions of 2-2 with 1-10. Amides 3-2 can be converted to imides 3-3 with (Boc)₂O or CbzCl in the presence of base (Evans, D. A.; Carter, P. H.; Carreirra, A. B.; Prunet, J. A.; Lautens, M. J. *Am. Chem. Soc.* 1999,

121, 7540-7552). Selective deprotections of 3-3 can give either 3-4 or 3-4a, which can be further acylated or alkylated to give 3-5 or 3-5a, respectively. 3-7 can be obtained from selective deprotections of 3-5 or 3-5a, followed by acylations or alkylations of 3-6 or 3-6a, respectively. Selective deprotections of 3-7 can provide inhibitors 1-7.



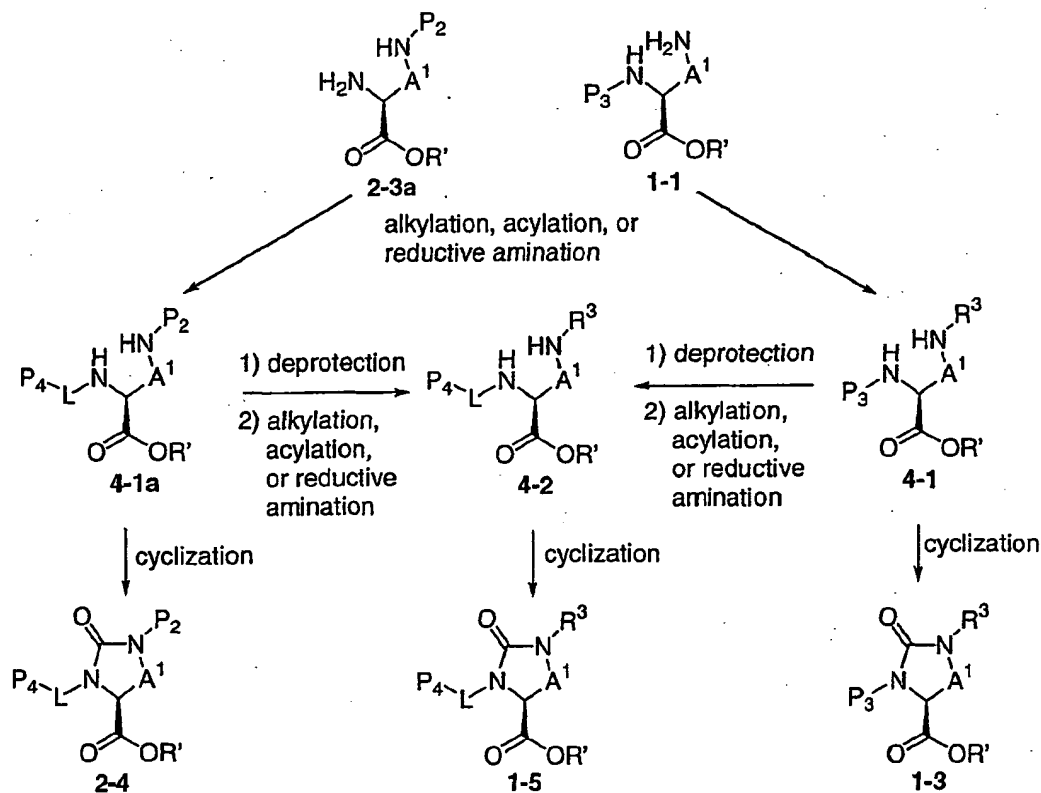
Scheme 4 depicts an alternative synthesis of 2-4, 1-5, and 1-3. Selective alkylations, acylations, or reductive aminations of 1-1 or 2-3a can give 4-1 or 4-1a, respectively. Selective deprotections, followed by

15

alkylations, acylations, or reductive aminations of 4-1 or 4-1a, can provide 4-2. Compounds 2-4, 1-5, and 1-3 can be obtained from cyclizations of 4-1a, 4-2, and 4-1, respectively.

5

Scheme 4



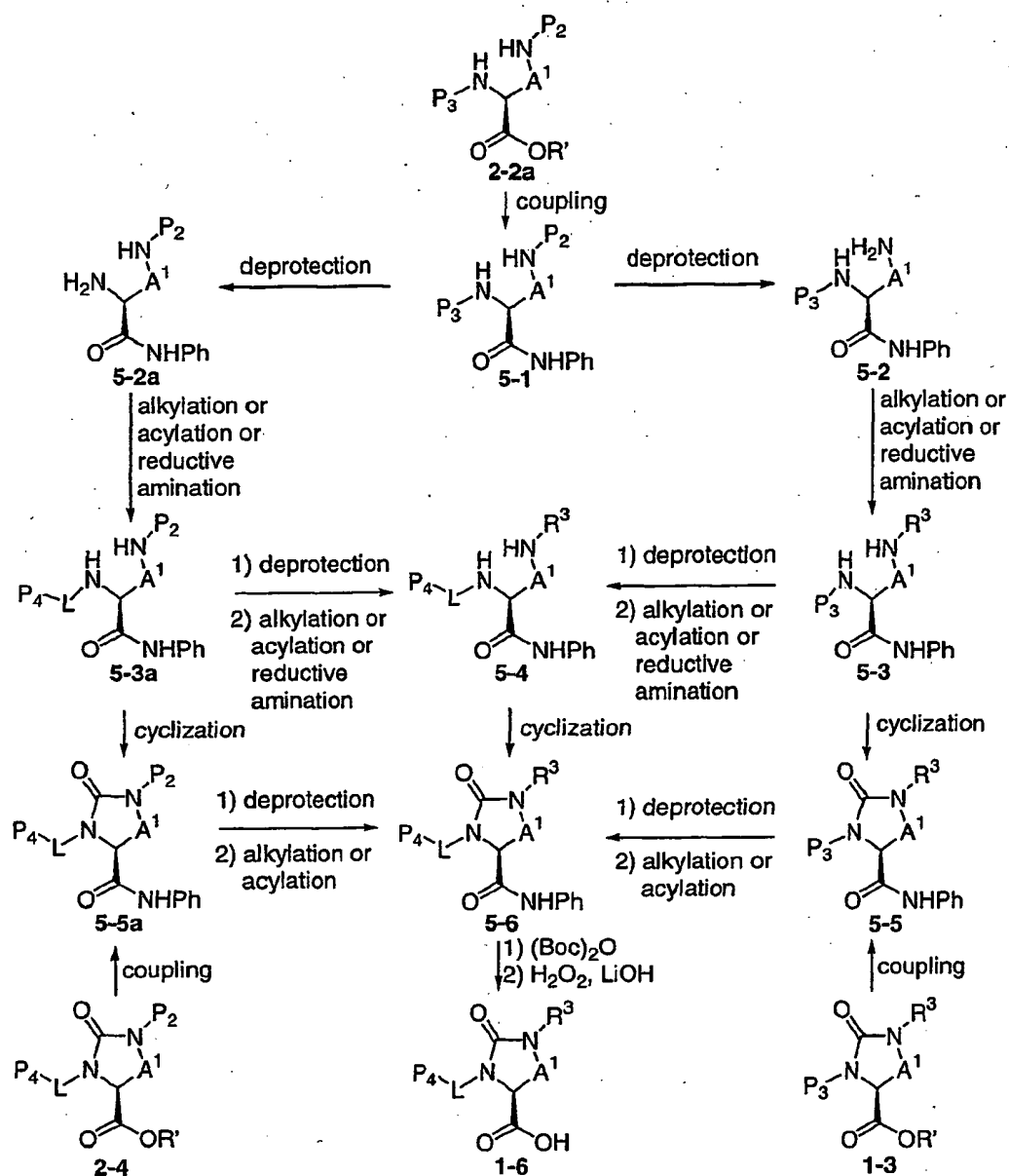
Other synthetic sequences for preparing 1-6 are summarized in Schemes 5 and 6. Shown in Scheme 5, coupling reactions of 2-2a with aniline can provide phenyl amides 5-1 (Evans, D. A.; Carter, P. H.; Carreirra, A. B.; Prunet, J. A.; Lautens, M. J. *Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 7540-7552).

Selective deprotections of 5-1 can provide 5-2 or 5-2a. 5-4 can be obtained by conversions of 5-2 to 5-3 or 5-2a to 5-3a by alkylations, acylations, or reductive aminations, followed by selective deprotections and then by additional

alkylations, acylations, or reductive aminations.

- Cyclizations of 5-3a, 5-4, or 5-3 can provide 5-5a, 5-6, or 5-5, respectively. 5-6 can also be obtained from selective deprotections and then alkylations or acylations of 5-5a or 5-5. An alternative way to prepare amides 5-5a or 5-5 can be via coupling reactions of aniline with 2-4 or 1-3, respectively. Amides 5-6 can be converted to the imides with $\text{Boc}_2\text{O}/\text{DMAP}/\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$, and treatment the imides with $\text{LiOH}/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{THF}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$ can provide the acids 1-6 (a. Evans, D. A.; Carter, P. H.; Carreirra, A. B.; Prunet, J. A.; Lautens, M. J. *Am. Chem. Soc.* **1999**, *121*, 7540-7552; b. Gage, J. R.; Evans, D. A. *Organic Syntheses* **1989**, *68*, 83-91).

Scheme 5

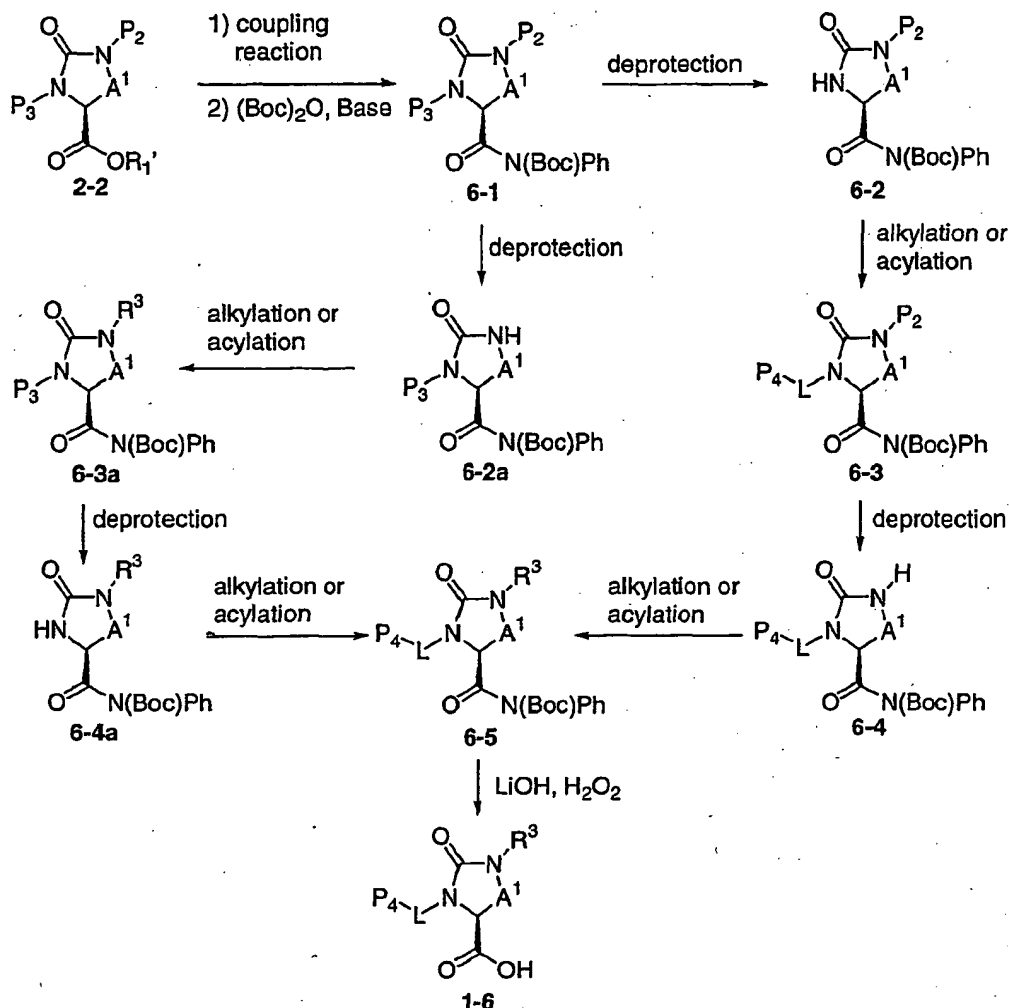


Scheme 6 is similar to Scheme 5. Coupling reactions of 2-2 with aniline, followed by treatment of the resulting amides with (Boc)₂O in the presence of a base, can provide 6-1. Selective deprotections of 6-1 can give 6-2 or 6-2a, which can undergo alkylations or acylations to form 6-3 or 6-3a, respectively. Selective deprotections of 6-3 and 6-3a can give 6-4 and 6-4a, respectively, which can then

undergo additional alkylations or acylations to provide 6-5. Acids 1-6 can be obtained by treatment of imides 6-5 with LiOH/H₂O₂/THF/H₂O.

5

Scheme 6



Compounds of the present invention containing peptide segments in A² can be prepared from commercially available materials by methods known to one skilled in the art of peptide synthesis. More preferably, see techniques disclosed in copending commonly assigned U.S. Provisional Patent Application USSN 60/242,557, filed October 23, 2000; herein incorporated in its entirety by reference.

Compounds of the present invention with other R³ can be prepared from commercially available materials by methods known to one skilled in the art of peptide synthesis. More preferably, see techniques disclosed in the U.S. Provisional Patent Application, assigned to DuPont Pharmaceuticals Co., identified as PH-7225-P1, filed simultaneously as this application.

Synthesis of serine traps of structure 1-10.

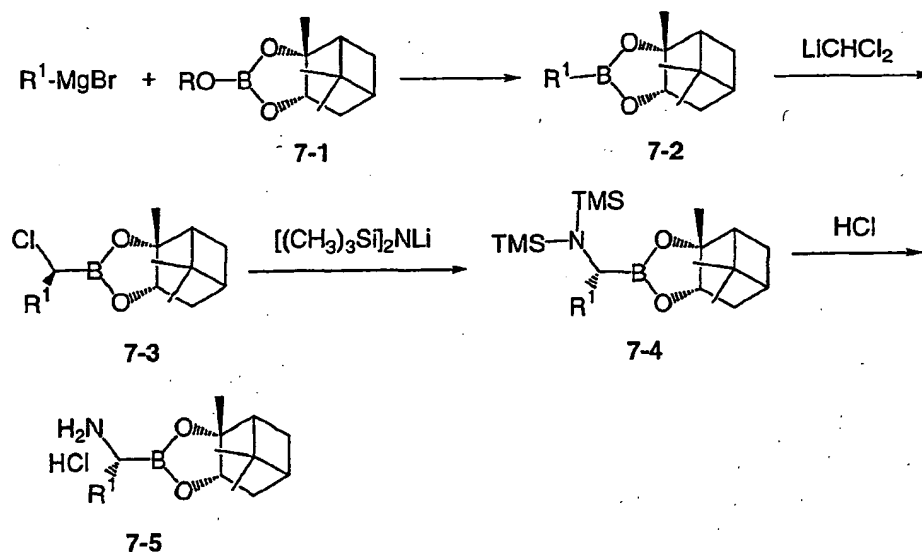
10 a) Synthesis of α -amino boronic ester

Scheme 7 outlines a route to *mono*-substituted amino boronic esters. In Scheme 7, a Grignard reagent can be reacted with a borate ester 7-1, which can be prepared by the reaction of pinanediol with trialkylborate (Elgendy, S.; Claeson, G.; Kakkar, V. V.; Green, D.; Patel, G.; Goodwin, C. A.; Baban, J. A.; Scully, M. F.; Deadman, J.; *Tetrahedron* 1994, 50 (12), 3803-3812), can provide boronate 7-2. Homologation of 7-2 with the anion of dichloromethane can give the α -chloro boronic ester 7-3 (Matteson, D. S.; Majumdar, D. *Organometallics* 1983, 2, 1529-1535). Displacement of the chloride by lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide can give silyl amine 7-4, which is converted to the amine hydrochloride salt 7-5 with anhydrous HCl. (Matteson, D. S.; Sadhu, K. M. *Organometallics* 1984, 3, 1284-1288). Notice that 7-5 is shown protected as the pinanediol ester. This is the preferred protecting group, but other diol protecting groups, for example but not limited to the scope of workable and known diol protecting groups, such as pinacol, 1,2-ethanediol, 1,2-propanediol, 1,3-propanediol, 2,3-butanediol, 1,2-diisopropylethanediol, 5,6-decanediol, 1,2-

dicyclohexylethanedio1, and others known to those skilled in the art are acceptable.

Peptide boronic esters can be prepared from commercially available materials by methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis. Peptide boronic acids and esters are generally well known in the art; however, for a general reference to synthesis of peptide boronic esters, see Kettner, C; Forsyth, T. *Houben-Weyl Methods of Organic Chemistry* 1999, in press; for a reference to synthesis of fluorinated peptide residues see Matassa, V. et. al., PCT Application WO 9964442, published Dec. 12, 1999. More preferably, see techniques disclosed in copending commonly assigned U.S. Provisional Patent Application USSN 60/142,561, filed July 7, 1999; herein incorporated in its entirety by reference; as well as copending commonly assigned U.S. Provisional Patent Application USSN 60/145,631, filed July 26, 1999; herein incorporated in its entirety by reference.

20

Scheme 7

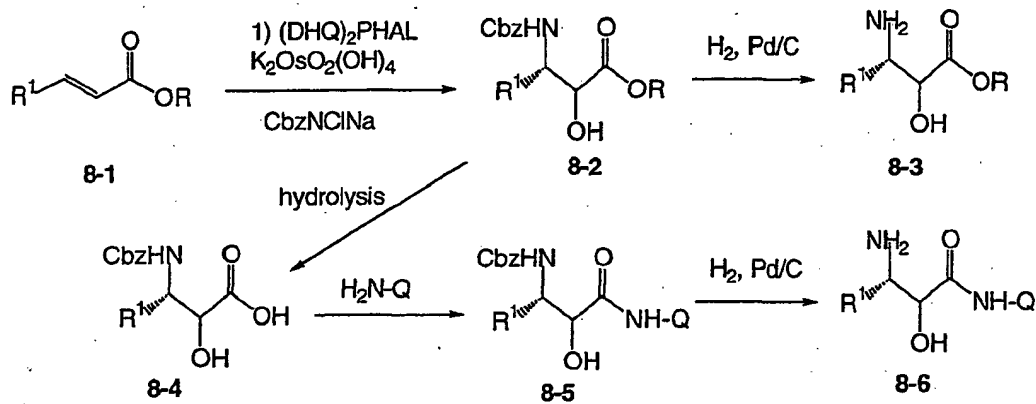
b) Synthesis of α -ketoamide, α -ketoester and α -diketone

α -Ketoamides and other α -keto derivatives are generally introduced in the hydroxy form and then oxidized to the active ketone form in the final synthetic step after coupling to the carboxylic acids 1-6 or 1-8a. Scheme 8 illustrates the synthesis of α -hydroxy esters and α -hydroxy amides. In Scheme 8, substituted acrylate ester 8-1 can be aminohydroxylated using Sharpless's procedure (Tao, B.; Sharpless, K. B., et. al. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, 39, 2507-2510) to form Cbz-protected amino alcohol 8-2. Catalytic hydrogenation of 8-2 can give α -hydroxy ester 8-3. Alternatively, 8-2 can be hydrolyzed to free acid 8-4 and coupled to amine H_2N-Q to give Cbz-protected amino α -hydroxy amide 8-5. Catalytic hydrogenation of 8-5 can give α -hydroxy ketoamide 8-6. For other methods to prepare α -keto esters, amides or other electrophilic carbonyl derivatives, see a. Wasserman, H. H. et al., *J. Org. Chem.* 1994, 59, 4364; b. Peet, N., et. al. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1988, 3433-3436; Edwards, P. D.; Bernstein, P. R. *Medicinal Res. Reviews* 1994, 14, 127-194, and references cited therein; Sharpless, K. B.; et. al., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1996, 35, 451; and Sharpless, K. B. et. al., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 1996, 35, 2813. Many of the α,β -unsaturated esters, 8-1, are commercially available or may be easily prepared from commercially available materials.

Amines of the formula H_2N-Q can be prepared from commercially available materials by methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis. More preferably, see techniques disclosed in copending commonly assigned U.S. Provisional Patent Application USSN 60/168,998, filed

December 3, 1999; herein incorporated in its entirety by reference.

Scheme 8



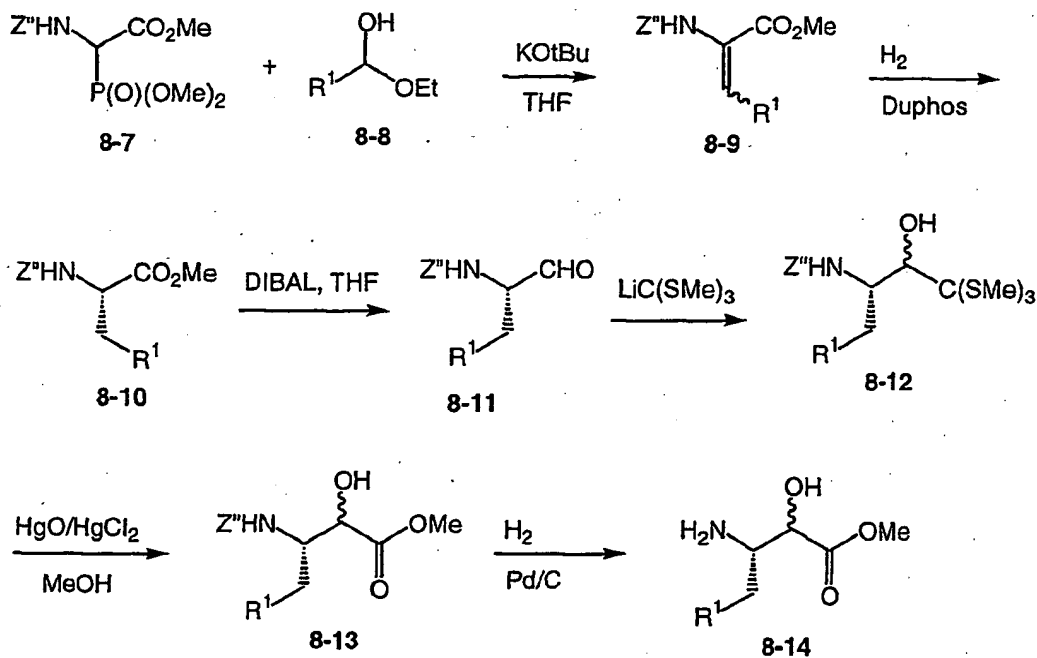
α -Hydroxyl β -amino esters can also be prepared by the method outlined in Scheme 8A. Treatment of phosphonoglycine trimethyl ester **8-7**, wherein Z" is an amino protecting group such as CBZ, with difluoroacetaldehyde hemiacetal **8-8** in the presence of K^tBu yields α,β -unsaturated esters **8-9**. Hydrogenation of **8-9** in the presence of a chiral Rh catalyst, such as Duphos, can selectively reduce the double bond and afford **8-10** in high enantiomeric excess. DIBAL reduction of methyl esters **8-10** can give corresponding aldehyde **8-11**, which under the treatment of lithium tris(methylthio)methane to provide α -hydroxyl compound **8-12**. Finally, α -hydroxyl β -amino esters of formula **8-13** can be obtained when **8-12** is treated with Hg²⁺ (Kaneko, S. K.; et. al., *J. Org. Chem.* **1993**, *58*, 2302). Free amine **8-14** can be formed by deprotection of Cbz group under hydrogenation conditions.

10

15

20

Scheme 8A



- 5 c) Synthesis of amino trifluoromethyl and pentafluoroethyl ketones.

Similar to α -ketoamides and other α -keto derivatives, the trifluoromethyl or pentafluoroethyl ketone functionality is also introduced in the hydroxy form and

10 oxidized to the active ketone form in the final step. Scheme 9 illustrates the synthesis of amino trifluoromethyl alcohol (Skiles, J. W.; et. al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1992**, *35*, 641-662) and amino pentafluoroethyl alcohol (Ogilvie, W. et. al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1997**, *40*, 4113-4135). In Scheme 9, a

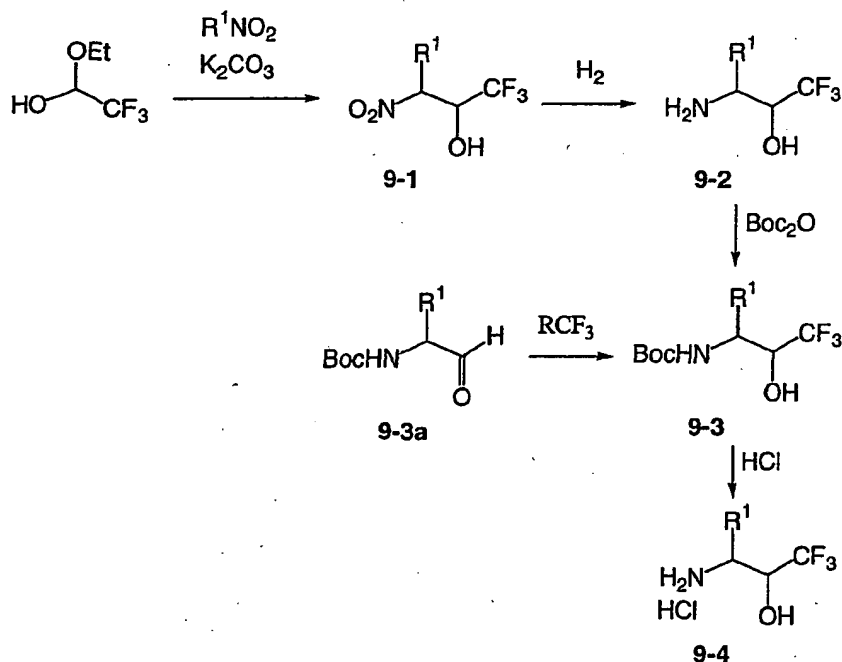
15 Henry reaction between a nitroalkane R^1NO_2 and trifluoroacetaldehyde ethyl hemiacetal can afford nitro alcohol 9-1, which can be hydrogenated over Ra-Ni. The resulting amino alcohol 9-2 can be converted to the N-Boc derivative 9-3. Alternative ways to make 9-3 include

20 treatment of 9-3a with trifluoromethyl trimethylsilane, phenyl trifluoromethyl sulphide, or trifluoromethyl halide. (a. Walter, M. W.; Adlington, R. M.; Baldwin, J. E.;

Schofield, C. J. *Tetrahedron* **1997**, *53* (21), 7275-7290; b. Yokoyama, Y.; Mochida, K.; *Synlett* **1996**, *12*, 1191-1192; c. Kitazume, T.; Ishikawa, N.; *J Am Chem Soc* **1985**, *107*, 5186). Many α -aminoaldehydes, **9-3a**, are commercially available or
 5 may be easily prepared from commercially available materials by methods known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis (For preparation of α -aminoaldehydes, see Fukuyama, T., et. al. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1990**, *112*, 7050-7051 and Scheidt, K. A., et. al. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* **1998**,
 10 *6*, 2477-2499). Treatment of the Boc-amine, **9-3**, with anhydrous HCl affords the hydrochloric acid salt **9-4**. A solid-phase synthesis of peptidyl trifluoromethyl ketones is also known (Poupart, M.-A., et. al. *J. Org. Chem.* **1999**, *64*, 1356-1361).

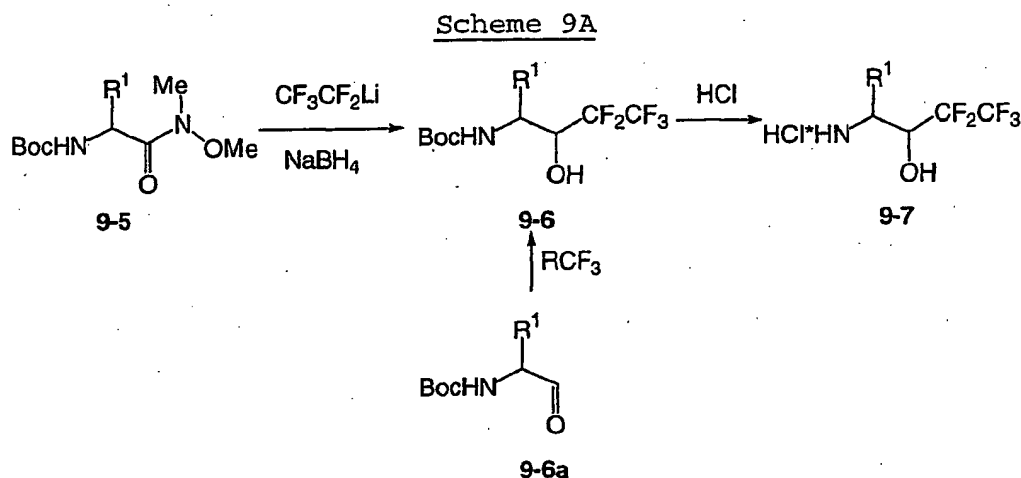
15

Scheme 9



Alternatively, condensation of the Weinreb amide **9-5**
 20 with CF_3CF_2Li followed by reduction with $NaBH_4$ can give pentafluoroethyl substituted alcohol **9-6** (Scheme 9A).

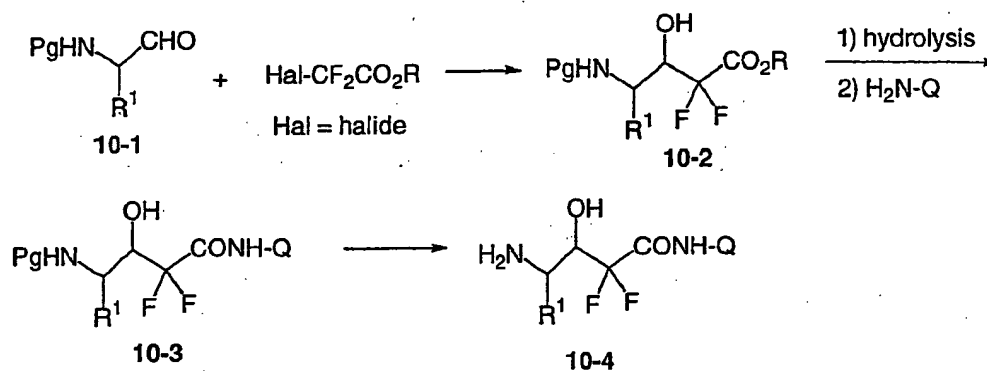
Deprotection of 9-6 can give the amino alcohol salt 9-7. Similar to the trifluoromethyl analogs, 9-6 can also be prepared from 9-6a by treatment with trifluoromethyl trimethylsilane, phenyl trifluoromethyl sulphide, or trifluoromethyl halide (Watanabe, S.; Fujita, T.; Sakamoto, M.; Mino, Y.; Kitazume, T. *J. Fluorine Chem.* 1995, 73 (1), 21-26).



d) Synthesis of difluoro β -ketoamide

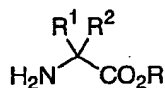
Scheme 10 outlines the synthesis of hydroxy difluoro β -ketoamides (Veale, C. A., et. al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1997**, *40*, 3173-3181; Wolfe, M. S., et. al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1998**, *41*, 6-9). In Scheme 10, protected aminoaldehyde **10-1** (see preparation of **9-3a** described above) is reacted with 2-bromo-2,2-difluoroacetate to produce difluoro alcohol **10-2**. The alcohol **10-2** can be hydrolyzed to the acid and coupled to an amine H_2N-Q to give **10-3**. The nitrogen protecting group Pg can be removed according to procedures known to one skilled in the art (Greene, T. W. in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley & Sons, 2nd Ed, **1991**), producing the difluoro β -hydroxyamide **10-4**.

Scheme 10



e) Synthesis of α -amino acids, α -amino esters and β -amino
5 alcohols

Many α -amino acids and esters, **11-1**, are commercially
available or may be easily prepared from commercially
available materials. For other methods to prepare α -
aminoacids or esters, see WO 200009543 and WO 200009558,
10 filed Aug. 9, 2000; herein incorporated in their entirety
by reference.



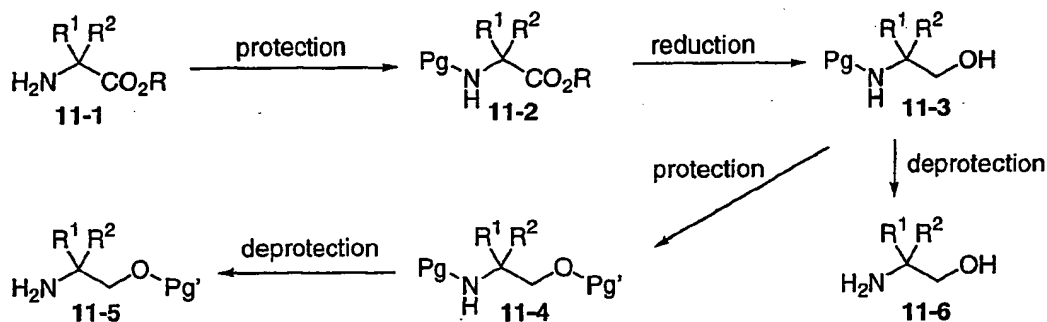
11-1 R = H, alkyl, allyl, phenyl, benzyl

15 When R in **11-1** is not a proton, the resulting
inhibitors **1-7** to **1-9** from the peptide coupling, such as **1-7**
with **11-1**, can be obtained from conversions of the esters
of structures **1-7** to **1-9** to the corresponding acids
(Greene, T. W. in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*,
20 John Wiley & Sons, 2nd Ed, 1991).

Scheme 11 outlines the synthesis of β -amino alcohols
and O-protected β -amino alcohols. The nitrogen protecting
group Pg can be added and removed, as well as the oxygen
protecting group Pg' can be added and removed, according to

procedures known to one skilled in the art (Greene, T. W. in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley & Sons, 2nd Ed, 1991). N-protections of 11-1 can provide 11-2, which can be reduced to alcohols 11-3 (Larock, R. C. in *Comprehensive Organic Transformations: A Guide to Functional Group Preparations*, VCH Publishers, Inc, 1989 and references therein). O-protections of 11-3 can provide 11-4, which can undergo N-deprotections afford O-protected β -amino alcohols 11-5. N-Deprotections of 11-3 can produce β -amino alcohols 11-6.

Scheme 11



The serine traps described above are generally coupled to the free acids 1-6, 1-8a, 2-2, 2-2a, 1-3, or 2-4 using known peptide coupling procedures (Carpino, et. al. *J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun.* 1994, 201-203). The alcohol functionality of the hydroxy serine trap is oxidized by procedures known to those skilled in the art, such as Dess-Martin periodinane method (Dess, D. B; Martin, J. C. *J. Org. Chem.* 1983, 48, 4155-4156) in the final step to give a compound of structures 1-7 to 1-9 wherein W contains an activated carbonyl. The alcohol functionality of the hydroxy serine trap in some of structures 1-7 and 3-2 needs to be protected and then deprotected in order to prepare the final compounds 1-7 and 1-9.

When required, separation of racemic materials can be achieved by HPLC using a chiral column or by a resolution using a resolving agent such as camphonic chloride (Steven D. Young, et. al., *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* 5 **1995**, 2602-2605). Chiral compounds may also be directly synthesized using chiral catalysts or chiral ligands (Andrew S. Thompson, et. al., *Tet. Lett.* **1995**, 36, 8937-8940).

Other features of the invention will become apparent 10 in the course of the following descriptions of exemplary embodiments which are given for illustration of the invention and are not intended to be limiting thereof.

Examples

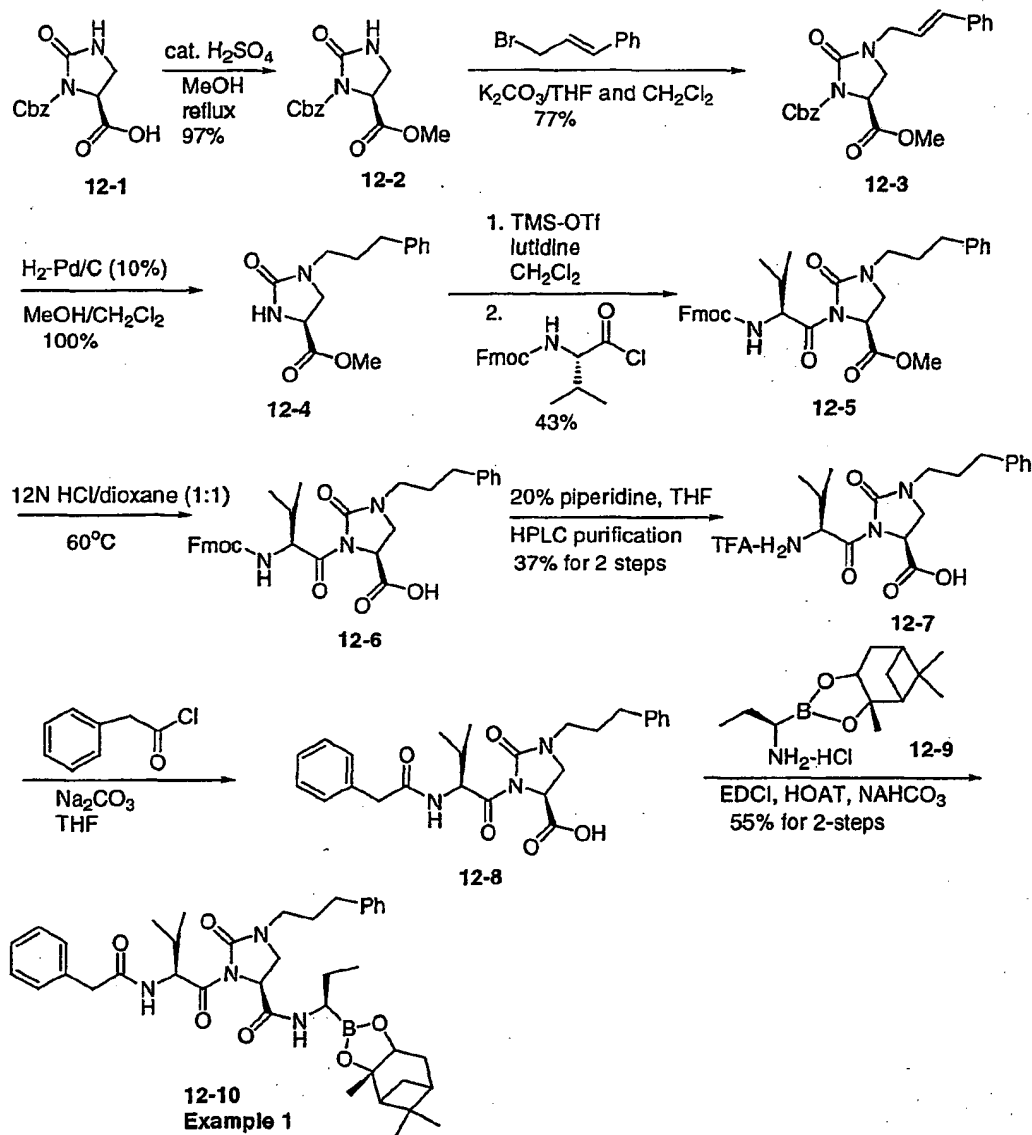
15 Solution ratios express a volume relationship, unless stated otherwise. NMR chemical shifts (δ) are reported in parts per million. Flash chromatography was carried out on silica gel according to Still's method (Still, W. C., et. al., *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, 43, 2923). Abbreviations used in 20 the Examples are defined as follows: "°C" for degrees Celsius, "MS" for mass spectrometry, "CIMS" for chemical ionization mass spectroscopy, "ESMS" for electrospray ionization mass spectroscopy, "eq" for equivalent or equivalents, "g" for gram or grams, "h" for hour or hours, 25 "mg" for milligram or milligrams, "mL" for milliliter or milliliters, "mmol" for millimolar, "M" for molar, "min" for minute or minutes, "HPLC" for high pressure liquid chromatography, "rt" for room temperature, "NMR" for nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, "tlc" for thin 30 layer chromatography, "atm" for atmosphere, and "psi" for pond per square inch. " α ", " β ", "R", and "S" are stereochemical designations familiar to one skilled in the art.

As used throughout the specification, the following abbreviations for chemical reagents apply:

- Boc is tertbutoxycarbonyl,
Cbz is benzyloxycarbonyl,
5 (DHQ)₂PHAL is hydroquinine 1,4-phthalazinediyl
diether,
Fmoc: 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl,
Fmoc-Val-Cl: 9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl valine
chloride,
10 DIBAL is diisobutylaluminum hydride,
DIEA is dipropylethyl amine,
DMAP is dimethylaminopyridine,
EDC is 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide
hydrochloride,
15 PyAOP is 7-azabenzotriazol-1-yloxytris(pyrrolidino)-
phosphonium-hexafluorophosphate,
EDCI is 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide
hydrochloride,
HOAT is 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole,
20 TFA is trifluoroacetic acid,
TMSCN is trimethylsilyl cyanide,
p-TsOH is *p*-toluenesulphonic acid,
EtOAc is ethyl acetate,
CH₂Cl₂ is dichloromethane,
25 THF is tetrahydrofuran,
MeOH is methanol,
DMF is dimethylformamide
Cs₂CO₃ is Cesium Carbonate,
NaH is sodium hydride,
30 Na₂CO₃ sodium carbonate,
NaHCO₃ is sodium bicarbonate,
MgSO₄ is magnesium sulfate,
Na₂SO₄ is sodium sulfate.

Example 1

(4*S*)-*N*-{[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*, 4*S*, 6*S*, 7*αR*)-Hexahydro-3*α*, 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-
 5 { (2*S*)-3-methyl-2-[(phenylacetyl)-amino]-butanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide



10 Step 1. Formation of Methyl Ester 12-2:

To a solution of (S)-(-)-2-Oxo-1,5-imidazolidinedicarboxylic acid 1-benzyl ester (100 mmol, 26.4g) in MeOH (500 mL) was added a catalytic amount of H₂SO₄ (2 mL). The reaction was refluxed overnight. After
5 removal of MeOH, the crude product was redissolved in CH₂Cl₂ and washed with aqueous NaHCO₃. After the organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under full vacuum, product **12-2** (27.8 g, 100% yield) was obtained. ESMS: 279.3 (M+H)⁺.

10

Step 2. Alkylation with Cinnamyl Bromide:

Several different conditions were tried for the alkylation:

a) With K₂CO₃/18-crown-6 as base in THF:

15

To a solution of **12-2** (21.9 mmol, 6.08 g) in THF (40 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (26.24 mmol, 3.63 g), 18-crown-6 (0.363 g), and cinnamyl bromide (26.24 mmol, 5.2 g). The reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 7 days. The reaction was diluted with EtOAc, and washed with water. After the
20 organic layer was concentrated under vacuum and purified by flash column chromatography eluted with a gradient solvent (hexane-EtOAc), product **12-3** (6.67 g, 77%) was obtained. ESMS: 395.4 (M+H)⁺.

25

b) With NaH as base in THF:

95 % Sodium Hydride (22 mmol, 0.528 g) was suspended in THF (10 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. A solution of **12-2** (18 mmol, 5 g) in THF (40 mL) was added, and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir for 1 h. To
30 the mixture was added cinnamyl bromide (19.8 mmol, 3.9 g), and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 60 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with water at 0 °C and diluted with EtOAc. After the organic layer was separated,

concentrated under vacuum, and purified by flash column chromatography eluted with a gradient solvent (hexane-EtOAc), **12-3** (2.1 g, 31%) was obtained. ESMS: 395.4 (M+H)⁺.

5

c) With Cs₂CO₃ as base, in CH₂Cl₂:

To a solution of **12-2** (36 mmol, 10 g) in CH₂Cl₂ (500 mL) were added Cs₂CO₃ (43 mmol, 14.06 g) and then cinnamyl bromide (43 mmol, 8.5 g), and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 24 h. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and washed with water. After the organic layer was concentrated under vacuum and purified by flash column chromatography eluted with a gradient solvent (hexane-EtOAc), **12-3** (6.95 g, 49%) was obtained. ESMS: 395.4 (M+H)⁺.

15

Step 3. Reduction of double bond and deprotection of Cbz group:

To a solution of **12-3** (2.21 g, 5.6 mmol) in a 1:1 mixture of MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ (250 mL total) was slowly added 10% Pd-C (0.2 g) and the mixture was treated with hydrogen on a Parr Shaker at 45 psi overnight. After filtration and concentration under vacuum, product **12-4** (1.46 g, 100%) was obtained. ESMS: 263.3 (M+H)⁺.

25

Step 4. Acylation with Fmoc-Val-Cl:

To a solution of **12-4** (10.84 mmol, 2.84 g) in CH₂Cl₂ (25 mL) were added 2,6-lutidine (16.26 mmol, 1.89 mL) and trimethylsilyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (16.26 mmol, 2.9 mL). The solution was stirred for 30 minutes, at that time the disappearance of **12-4** was confirmed by HNMR and the formation of the TMS-intermediate was confirmed by MS

30

spectrum. The CH_2Cl_2 was evaporated, and the residue was dissolved in THF (25 mL). Fmoc-Val-Cl (21.68 mmol, 7.76 g) was added, and the reaction was stirred overnight. After being diluted with EtOAc and washed with water, the organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated to give crude product. The crude was purified by flash column chromatography eluted with a gradient solvent (hexane-EtOAc) to provide **12-5** (2.68 g, 43% for the two reactions). ESMS: 584.7 (M+H)⁺.

10

Step 5. Hydrolysis of the Ester:

To a solution of **12-5** (2.67 mmol, 1.56 g) in dioxane (20 mL) was added 12M HCl (20 mL), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 80 °C overnight. The excess HCl and dioxane were removed by rotary evaporation followed by high vacuum, and the crude was purified by flash column chromatography eluted with a gradient solvent (hexane-EtOAc-MeOH). The product **12-6** (0.64 g) was not clean by NMR, but was taken on to the next step, after which the compound would be purified by HPLC. ESMS: 570.7 (M+H)⁺.

20

Step 6. Deprotection of the Fmoc:

The partially purified **12-6** (0.64 g) was dissolved in a 20% solution of piperidine in THF (10 mL), and the resulting solution was stirred overnight. After purification by reverse-phase HPLC, pure TFA-salt **12-7** (0.344 g, 37% for two-step) was obtained. ESMS: 347.5 (M+H)⁺.

25

Step 7. Coupling to Phenylacetylchloride:

To a solution of **12-7** (0.020 g, 0.058 mmol) in THF (1 mL) was added Na_2CO_3 (0.015 g, 0.14 mmol) and phenylacetyl chloride (0.011 g, 0.07mmol). The reaction was allowed to

30

stir for 3 h. The reaction mixture was loaded directly onto a preparative TLC plate and eluted with EtOAc.

Product **12-8** (0.014 g, 53%) was obtained. ESMS: 466.6

(M+H)⁺.

5

Step. 8. Coupling to the Boronic Ester:

To a solution of **12-8** (0.014g, 0.031 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂-DMF (5:1, total 2 mL) were added (1*S*)-*N*-[(1*R*)-1-

10 [(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]amine hydrochloride (**12-9**, 0.031 mmol, 0.085 g), HOAT (0.034 mmol, 0.046 g), EDCI (0.043 mmol, 0.082 g) and NaHCO₃ (0.078 mmol, 0.066 g).

After stirred for 1 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by reverse-phase

15 HPLC to give product **Example 1 (12-10)**, 0.012 g, 55%.

ESMS: 685.5 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.21-7.20 (m, 4H),

7.16-7.13 (m, 5H), 7.07-7.00 (m, 1H), 5.62 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (dd, J = 9.9 Hz, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.04 (dd, J =

8.4 Hz, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.56 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.50

20 (s, 2H), 3.32-3.29 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.14 (m, 1H), 2.68-2.61

(m, 1H), 2.58-2.51 (m, 2H), 2.20-2.13 (m, 2H), 2.02-1.97

(m, 1H), 1.85-1.77 (m, 2H), 1.75-1.64 (m, 2H), 1.58-1.36

(m, 2H), 1.29-1.23 (m, 2H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.15 (s, 3H),

0.93 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.90 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.80

25 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.71 (s, 3H).

The procedure for making the following compound is similar to preparing Example 1.

Example 2

tert-Butyl (1S)-N-{[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-(3-phenylpropyl)imidazolidinyl]carbonyl}-2-methylpropylcarbamate. APMS: 667.7 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.28-7.24 (m, 4H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 1H), 5.44 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (dd, J = 9.9 Hz, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.43-3.36 (m, 2H), 3.27-3.14 (m, 1H), 2.74-2.57 (m, 3H), 2.29-2.06 (m, 3H), 1.93-1.88 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.73 (m, 2H), 1.66-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.37-1.24 (m, 2H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.24 (s, 3H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.92 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.87 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.79 (s, 3H).

15

Example 3

(4S)-N-{[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-Hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-((2S)-2-[(anilinocarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl)-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide. ESMS: 686.7 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.31 (dd, J = 8.8 Hz, J = 1.5 Hz, 2H), 7.24-7.10 (m, 7H), 6.93 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 5.60 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.78 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.10 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.45-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.26-3.09 (m, 1H), 2.75-2.56 (m, 3H), 2.31-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.10-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.91-1.89 (m, 2H), 1.86-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.51 (m, 2H), 1.35-1.27 (m, 2H), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.22 (s, 3H), 1.06 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.97 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.88 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.78 (s, 3H).

30

Example 4

(4*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-Hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-((2*S*)-3-methyl-2-[[[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]amino]butanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide. APMS: 721.7 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.62 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 2H), 7.23-7.20 (m, 4H), 7.18-7.10 (m, 1H), 5.15 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (dd, J = 10.0 Hz, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.05 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.39 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.35-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.13 (m, 1H), 2.69-2.58 (m, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.22-2.15 (m, 1H), 2.02-1.93 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.70 (m, 5H), 1.57-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.33-1.22 (m, 2H), 1.21 (s, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H), 0.92 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.90 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.84 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.73 (s, 3H).

Example 5

(4*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-Hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-((2*S*)-2-[(9*H*-fluoren-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl)-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide. ESMS: 781.8 (M+Na)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.95 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 0.9 Hz, 1H), 7.83 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 7.56 (td, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 0.8 Hz, 2H), 7.46 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.38-7.27 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.45 (m, 4H), 7.17-7.11 (m, 1H), 5.96 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 4.81 (dd, J = 8.4 Hz, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (dd, J = 8.8 Hz, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (s, 2H), 3.71 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.49-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.30 (m, 1H), 2.76-2.61 (m, 3H), 2.37-2.33 (m, 1H), 2.08-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.97-1.90 (m, 3H), 1.88-1.80 (m, 2H), 1.77-1.48 (m, 2H), 1.35-1.31 (m, 2H), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.22 (s, 3H), 1.14 (d, J = 7.0

Hz, 3H), 1.02 (d, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 3H), 0.98 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 3H), 0.78 (s, 3H).

Example 6

5 (4*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-Hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-((2*S*)-2-[[[4-methoxyphenyl]acetyl]amino]-3-methylbutanoyl)-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide. ESMS (-): 814.7 (M+TFA-H)⁻. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.18-7.15 (m, 6H),
 10 7.10-7.06 (m, 1H), 6.81 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 5.66 (d, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 4.66 (dd, $J = 10.2$ Hz, $J = 4.4$ Hz, 1H), 4.08 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.61 (t, $J = 10.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.47 (s, 2H), 3.39-3.32 (m, 2H), 3.23-3.16 (m, 1H), 2.73-2.53 (m, 3H), 2.25-2.18 (m, 2H), 2.10-2.02 (m, 1H),
 15 1.89-1.82 (m, 2H), 1.77-1.69 (m, 2H), 1.58-1.45 (m, 2H), 1.33-1.27 (m, 1H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 0.95 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 3H), 0.93 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3H), 0.83 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3H), 0.75 (s, 3H).

20

Example 7

(4*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-Hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl]-3-((2*S*)-2-[(9*H*-fluoren-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl)-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide

25

To a solution of 12-6 (0.010g, 0.018 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂-DMF (5:1, total 2 mL) were added *N*-[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl]amine (1-9, 0.020
 30 mmol, 0.0052 g), HOAT (0.020 mmol, 0.0027 g), EDCI (0.025 mmol, 0.0048 g) and NaHCO₃ (0.045 mmol, 0.0038 g). After

stirred for 1 h, the reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by reverse-phase HPLC to give the title product (0.0038 g, 26%). ESMS: 801.8 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.77 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.61 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.31 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 7.24-7.17 (m, 5H), 6.55 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 5.78-5.72 (m, 1H), 5.58 (bs, 1H), 5.10 (d, J = 10.6 Hz, 1H), 5.06 (s, 1H), 4.68 (dd, J = 8.8 Hz, J = 2.9 Hz, 1H), 4.38-4.26 (m, 4H), 3.48 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.42-3.26 (m, 3H), 2.69-2.61 (m, 3H), 2.33-2.28 (m, 2H), 2.23-2.11 (m, 1H), 2.04-1.65 (m, 3H), 1.56-1.54 (m, 4H), 1.40 (bs, 2H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.09 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.87 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.83 (s, 3H).

15

Example 8

9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethyl (1S)-N-[[[(1R)-1-[(3αS,4S,6S,7αR)-hexahydro-3α,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-(3-phenylpropyl)imidazolidinyl]carbonyl]-2-methylpropylcarbamate

The procedure for coupling 12-6 with (1S)-N-[(1R)-1-[(3αS,4S,6S,7αR)-hexahydro-3α,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]amine hydrochloride (12-9) to make the title compound is the same as for preparing

Example 7. ESMS: 789.8 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.75 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.63 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 7.34 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.26 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.18-7.11 (m, 5H), 5.49 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.71 (dd, J = 10.2 Hz, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.29 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.38-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.23-3.22 (m, 1H), 2.72-2.56 (m, 3H), 2.21-2.18 (m, 2H), 2.06-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.89-1.69 (m, 3H), 1.61-

1.46 (m, 2H), 1.33-1.31 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 0.97 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.96 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.87 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.75 (s, 3H).

5

Example 9

(4S)-N-{[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-Hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-((2S)-3-methyl-2-{[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]amino}butanoyl)-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-

10 imidazolidinecarboxamide

To a solution of Example 7 (14 mg, 0.018 mmol) in THF (0.8 mL) was added piperidine (0.2 mL) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h and then concentrated under full vacuum. To a solution of the residue in MeOH (0.1 mL) were
15 added 3-(trifluoromethyl)benzaldehyde (3.1 mg, 0.018 mmol) and NaBH₄ (0.7 mg, 0.018 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 65 °C for 1.5 h and then at rt for 18 h. The mixture was purified by HPLC to provide pure title compound (4.5 mg, 34.5%). ESMS: 725.8 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.29-8.20 (m, 1H), 7.81-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.64 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.35 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.14 (m, 4H), 5.29 (d, J = 4.1 Hz, 1H), 4.68 (dd, J = 10.2 Hz, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (s, 2H), 4.16 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.47-3.31 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.14 (m, 1H), 2.89-2.84 (m, 1H), 2.70-2.59 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.09 (m, 3H), 2.01-1.90 (m, 2H), 1.87-1.79 (m, 25 5H), 1.61-1.46 (m, 2H), 1.31-1.29 (m, 2H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.23 (s, 3H), 1.10 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.05 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.99 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.79 (s, 3H).

30

Example 10

(4S)-N-{[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-Hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-

{(2S)-2-[[[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-ylmethyl]amino]-3-methylbutanoyl}-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide

The procedure to make the title compound is the same
 5 as for preparing Example 9. ESMS: 733.8 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR
 (CD₃OD) δ 8.10-7.95 (m, 1H), 7.69-7.612 (m, 3H), 7.52-7.49
 (m, 1H), 7.43-7.40 (m, 5H), 7.25-7.23 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.14
 (m, 3H), 5.27 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.86 (dd, J = 10.2 Hz, J
 = 4.0 Hz, 1H), 4.31 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (s, 2H),
 10 3.48 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.25-3.17 (m, 3H), 2.58-2.53 (m,
 1H), 2.41-2.25 (m, 3H), 2.00-1.85 (m, 6H), 1.55-1.47 (m,
 2H), 1.30 (s, 3H), 1.29-1.24 (m, 2H), 1.09 (d, J = 7.0 Hz,
 3H), 1.05 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.97 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H),
 0.92 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.85 (s, 3H).

15

Example 11

9H-Fluoren-9-ylmethyl (1S)-1-(((5S)-5-(((1R)-1-
 [(3αS,4S,6S,7αR)-hexahydro-3α,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-
 1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl)amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-
 20 [(2-phenyl-4-quinolinyl)methyl]imidazolidinyl)carbonyl)-2-
 methylpropylcarbamate

The procedure to make the title compound is similar to
 the preparation of Example 1 if cinnamyl bromide is by
 replaced with 4-(bromomethyl)-2-phenylquinoline in step 2
 25 and if NaH is used as the base in THF as solvent. ESMS:
 888.9 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 8.34 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H),
 8.28-8.23 (m, 2H), 8.18-8.05 (m, 2H), 7.99 (t, J = 7.7 Hz,
 1H), 7.79 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 7.66 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H),
 7.61-7.58 (m, 3H), 7.51-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.37 (t, J = 7.3 Hz,
 2H), 7.29 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 5.61 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 1H),
 30 5.33 (d, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (d, J = 12.1 Hz, 1H), 4.32
 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 4.22 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.16 (t, J =

10.0 Hz, 1H), 4.01 (t, J = 10.2 Hz, 1H), 3.87-3.83 (m, 1H),
 2.62-2.58 (m, 1H), 2.25-2.10 (m, 2H), 2.10-2.00 (m, 1H),
 1.90-1.87 (m, 1H), 1.73-1.62 (m, 2H), 1.53-1.35 (m, 2H),
 1.27-1.259 (m, 2H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H), 1.01 (d, J
 5 = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.92 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.76 (t, J = 7.3
 Hz, 3H), 0.74 (s, 3H).

Example 12

N-((1S)-1-[[[(5S)-5-[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-Hexahydro-
 10 3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-
 yl]propyl]-amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-(3-
 phenylpropyl)imidazolidinyl]carbonyl]-2-methylpropyl)-2-
 chloronicotinamide. ESMS: 706.2 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ
 8.42 (dd, J = 4.8 Hz, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.85 (dd, J = 7.7
 15 Hz, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (dd, J = 7.7 Hz, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H),
 7.25-7.23 (m, 4H), 7.13-7.05 (m, 1H), 5.93 (dd, J = 9.8 Hz,
 J = 4.7 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (dd, J = 10.6 Hz, J = 5.8 Hz, 1H),
 4.12 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (t, J = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 3.43-
 3.33 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.15 (m, 1H), 2.82-2.60 (m, 3H), 2.44-
 20 2.08 (m, 3H), 1.99-1.84 (m, 3H), 1.78-1.72 (m, 2H), 1.66-
 1.49 (m, 2H), 1.36-1.30 (m, 2H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.23 (s,
 3H), 1.11 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.97 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H),
 0.96 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.78 (s, 3H).

25

Example 13

(4S)-N-[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-Hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-
 trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-
 {(2S)-2-[(4-butylbenzoyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-
 (3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide. ESMS: 727.4
 30 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.66 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.20
 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.17-7.16 (m, 4H), 7.13-7.06 (m, 1H),
 5.82 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 4.71 (dd, J = 10.3 Hz, J = 4.1

Hz, 1H), 4.04 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.63 (t, J = 10.3 Hz, 1H), 3.41-3.24 (m, 2H), 3.18-3.15 (m, 1H), 2.69-2.50 (m, 5H), 2.28-2.13 (m, 2H), 2.01-1.97 (m, 1H), 1.88-1.81 (m, 3H), 1.73-1.65 (m, 1H), 1.56-1.40 (m, 5H), 1.31-1.26 (m, 4H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.15 (s, 3H), 1.02 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.93 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 0.91 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.85 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.71 (s, 3H).

Example 14

10 Isobutyl (1S)-1-{[(5S)-5-{[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-(3-phenylpropyl)imidazolidinyl]carbonyl}-2-methylpropylcarbamate. ESMS: 667.2 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃)
 15 δ 7.24-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.17-7.13 (m, 2H), 6.54 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 1H), 5.51 (bs, 1H), 5.24 (bs, 1H), 4.68 (dd, J = 9.5 Hz, J = 3.2 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (dd, J = 6.6 Hz, J = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.82-3.77 (m, 3H), 3.41 (t, J = 9.5 Hz, 1H), 3.37-3.29 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.18 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.57 (m, 2H), 2.34-2.24 (m, 2H), 2.23-2.13 (m, 1H), 1.99 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 1.88-1.86 (m, 3H), 1.68-1.54 (m, 3H), 1.40-1.34 (m, 2H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 1.23 (s, 6H), 1.03 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 0.90-0.87 (m, 6H), 0.82 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 0.80 (s, 3H).

25

Example 15

(4S)-N-{[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-Hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-((2S)-2-[(benzoylamino)carbonyl]amino)-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide. ESMS:
 30 714.3 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 9.34 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 8.80 (s, 1H), 7.90 (dd, J = 7.0 Hz, J = 1.5 Hz, 2H), 7.60 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.29-7.28

(m, 3H), 7.21-7.19 (m, 2H), 6.69 (d, $J = 5.9$ Hz, 1H), 5.80 (dd, $J = 7.3$ Hz, $J = 3.7$ Hz, 1H), 4.75 (dd, $J = 9.5$ Hz, $J = 3.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.31 (dd, $J = 8.8$ Hz, $J = 1.9$ Hz, 1H), 3.84 (dd, $J = 9.3$ Hz, $J = 3.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.46 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H),
 5 3.40 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.29 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.25-3.20 (m, 1H), 2.74-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.48-2.41 (m, 1H), 2.36-2.26 (m, 2H), 2.02-1.99 (m, 1H), 1.95-1.81 (m, 3H), 1.74-1.65 (m, 1H), 1.62-1.54 (m, 1H), 1.40 (s, 2H), 1.28-1.26 (m, 6H), 1.13 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3H), 0.96 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz,
 10 3H), 0.94 (t, $J = 7.5$ Hz, 3H), 0.83 (s, 3H).

Example 16

(4S)-N-[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-Hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-
 15 [(2S)-3-methyl-2-(1-naphthoylamino)butanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide. ESMS: 721.3 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 8.37 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.93 (d, $J = 8.3$ Hz, 1H), 7.87 (dd, $J = 7.4$ Hz, $J = 1.5$ Hz, 1H), 7.69 (dd, $J = 7.1$ Hz, $J = 1.1$ Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.50 (m, 2H),
 20 7.47 (t, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.34-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.22-7.17 (m, 3H), 6.61 (d, $J = 5.6$ Hz, 2H), 6.08 (bs, 1H), 4.76 (dd, $J = 9.5$ Hz, $J = 3.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.29 (dd, $J = 8.8$ Hz, $J = 2.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.83 (dd, $J = 9.3$ Hz, $J = 3.3$ Hz, 1H), 3.52 (t, $J = 9.5$ Hz, 1H), 3.46-3.41 (m, 1H), 3.33-3.29 (m, 1H), 3.24-
 25 3.21 (m, 1H), 2.75-2.63 (m, 3H), 2.51-2.45 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.28 (m, 1H), 2.19-2.15 (m, 1H), 2.04-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.96-1.92 (m, 3H), 1.90-1.80 (m, 1H), 1.72-1.68 (m, 1H), 1.59-1.54 (m, 1H), 1.27 (d, $J = 5.6$ Hz, 3H), 1.21 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3H), 1.18 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz, 3H), 0.92 (d, $J = 6.6$ Hz,
 30 3H), 0.90 (t, $J = 7.3$ Hz, 3H), 0.82 (s, 3H).

Example 17

(4S)-N-([[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-Hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-
 [(2S)-2-(acetylamino)-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-
 5 phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide. ESMS: 631.6
 (M+Na)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.26-7.21 (m, 4H), 7.20-7.10 (m,
 1H), 5.68 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 4.73 (dd, J = 9.5 Hz, J =
 3.7 Hz, 1H), 4.10 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (t, J = 10.3
 Hz, 1H), 3.41-3.34 (m, 2H), 3.26-3.24 (m, 1H), 2.76-2.55
 10 (m, 3H), 2.35-2.10 (m, 2H), 2.08-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.96 (s, 3H),
 1.91-1.88 (m, 3H), 1.83-1.76 (m, 2H), 1.71-1.56 (m, 2H),
 1.53-1.44 (m, 2H), 1.27 (s, 3H), 1.22 (s, 3H), 1.01 (d, J =
 7.0 Hz, 3H), 0.97 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.91 (d, J = 7.0 Hz,
 3H), 0.77 (s, 3H).

15

Example 18

(4S)-N-([[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-Hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-
 [(2S)-2-(benzoylamino)-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-
 20 phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide. ESMS: 671.5
 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 7.81 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 7.52
 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.43 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 7.24-7.22
 (d, J = 4.0 Hz, 4H), 7.17-7.11 (m, 1H), 5.91 (d, J = 5.9
 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (dd, J = 8.6 Hz, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (d, J
 25 = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.521-3.38 (m,
 2H), 3.24-3.22 (m, 1H), 2.77-2.61 (m, 3H), 2.38-2.19 (m,
 2H), 2.10-2.00 (m, 1H), 1.98-1.80 (m, 3H), 1.79-1.72 (m,
 2H), 1.66-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.38-1.34 (m, 2H), 1.287 (s, 3H),
 1.22 (s, 3H), 1.09 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H), 1.00 (d, J = 6.6
 30 Hz, 3H), 0.97 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 0.77 (s, 3H).

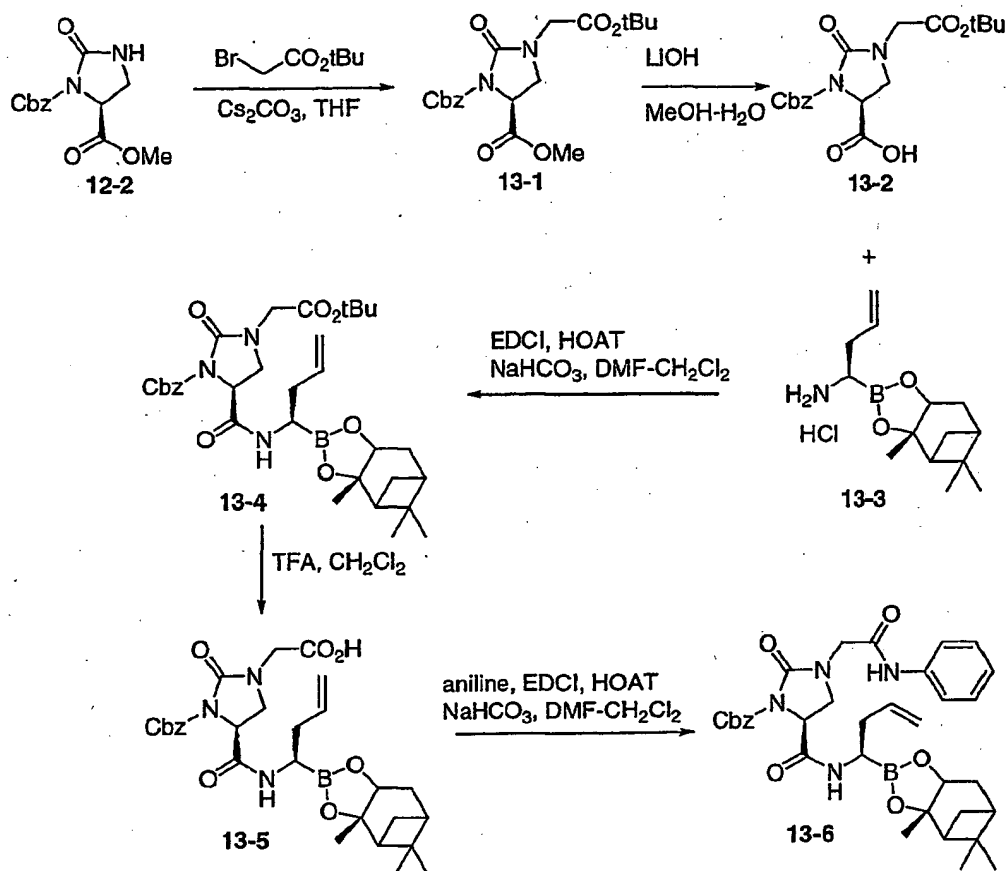
Example 19

Benzyl (5S)-5-[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl]amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-[(2E)-3-phenyl-2-propenyl]-
 5 1-imidazolidinecarboxylate

To a solution of 12-3 (1 g, 2.53 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added LiOH-H₂O (0.319 g, 7.6 mmol) at -10 °C, and the resulting mixture was stirred at -10 to 0 °C for 30 min. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was
 10 dissolved in EtOAc and neutralized with 12M HCl. The organic layer was concentrated to yield the corresponding acid (0.868 g, 90%). The procedure to make the title compound via peptide coupling of this acid with N-[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-
 15 1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl]amine (1-9) is similar to that for preparation of Example 7. ESMS: 612.5 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.39-7.19 (m, 10H), 6.57 (d, J = 15.7 Hz, 1H), 6.07 (td, J = 15.7 Hz, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 5.76-5.67 (m, 1H), 5.30 (d, J = 12.1 Hz, 1H), 5.21 (d, J = 12.1
 20 Hz, 1H), 5.00-4.99 (m, 1H), 4.95 (bs, 1H), 4.75 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 4.25 (dd, J = 8.8 Hz, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.11-3.96 (m, 1H), 3.69 (t, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 3.59 (dd, J = 10.0 Hz, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 3.14-3.10 (m, 1H), 2.40-2.10 (m, 4H), 1.98 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 1.87-1.77 (m, 2H),
 25 1.41 (s, 2H), 1.26 (s, 6H), 0.81 (s, 3H).

Example 20

Benzyl (5S)-5-[[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S,4S,6S,7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α ,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl]amino)carbonyl]-3-(2-anilino-2-oxoethyl)-2-oxo-1-imidazolidinecarboxylate
 30



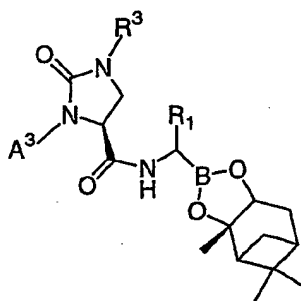
To a solution of **12-2** (20 mmol, 5.56 g) in CH_2Cl_2 (80 mL) were added Cs_2CO_3 (24 mmol, 7.82 g) and *tert*-butyl-2-bromoacetate (24 mmol, 3.5 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt for 24 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated under full vacuum to give **13-1** (8.15 g, 100%).

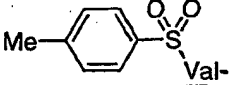
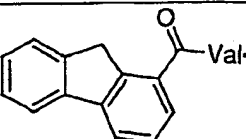
ESMS: 393.4 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$)⁺.

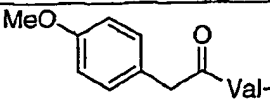
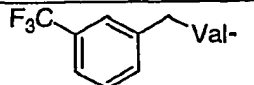
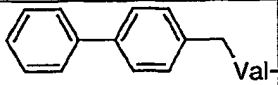
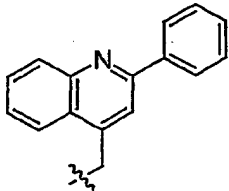
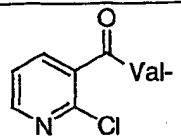
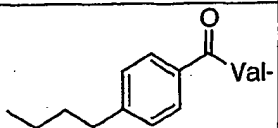
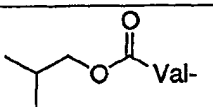
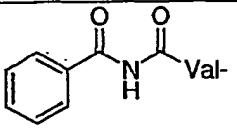
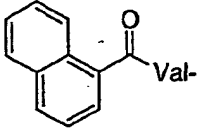
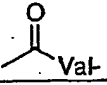
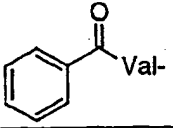
The procedures for hydrolysis of **13-1** and peptide coupling of acid **13-2** with *N*-[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-Hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl]amine (**1-9**) are similar to that preparation of Example 12. Hydrolysis of *tert*-butyl ester of **13-4** with 20% TFA in CH_2Cl_2 at rt for 3 h provide

{(4*S*)-4-[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*)-3*α*,5,5-trimethylhexahydro-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl]amino)carbonyl]-3-[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]-2-oxoimidazolidinyl}acetic acid. The procedure of coupling acid 13-5 with aniline is the same as described above as the peptide coupling reaction. ESMS: 612.5 (M+H)⁺. ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) δ 9.79 (s, 1H), 8.94 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.40 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 2H), 7.37-7.26 (m, 5H), 7.08 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 5.86-5.73 (m, 1H), 5.24 (d, J = 12.1 Hz, 1H), 5.18 (d, J = 12.1 Hz, 1H), 5.00 (d, J = 14.7 Hz, 1H), 4.96 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 4.80 (dd, J = 10.3 Hz, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 4.21 (dd, J = 8.8 Hz, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 4.08 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 3.87 (t, J = 9.8 Hz, 1H), 3.44 (dd, J = 9.6 Hz, J = 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.94-2.88 (m, 1H), 2.33-2.20 (m, 3H), 2.13-2.08 (m, 1H), 1.93 (t, J = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 1.82-1.74 (m, 2H), 1.35-1.27 (m, 2H), 1.30 (s, 3H), 1.25 (s, 3H), 0.82 (s, 3H).

Table 1



Ex.	R ¹	A ³	R ³	Mass Spec (M+H, 100%)
1	Et	PhCH ₂ C(=O)-Val-	Ph(CH ₂) ₃ -	ES+: 685.5
2	Et	Boc-Val-	Ph(CH ₂) ₃ -	AP+: 667.7
3	Et	PhNHC(=O)-Val-	Ph(CH ₂) ₃ -	ES+: 686.7
4	Et		Ph(CH ₂) ₃ -	AP+: 721.7
5	Et		Ph(CH ₂) ₃ -	ES+: 781.8 (M+Na, 100%)

6	Et		$\text{Ph}(\text{CH}_2)_3^-$	ES-: 814.7 (M+TFA-H, 100%)
7	allyl	Fmoc-Val-	$\text{Ph}(\text{CH}_2)_3^-$	ES+: 801.8
8	Et	Fmoc-Val-	$\text{Ph}(\text{CH}_2)_3^-$	ES+: 789.8
9	Et		$\text{Ph}(\text{CH}_2)_3^-$	ES+: 725.8
10	Et		$\text{Ph}(\text{CH}_2)_3^-$	ES+: 733.8
11	Et	Fmoc-Val-		AP+: 666.8 (M-Fmoc+1, 100%); 888.9 (M+1, 10%)
12	Et		$\text{Ph}(\text{CH}_2)_3^-$	ES+: 706.2
13	Et		$\text{Ph}(\text{CH}_2)_3^-$	ES+: 727.4
14	Et		$\text{Ph}(\text{CH}_2)_3^-$	ES+: 667.2
15	Et		$\text{Ph}(\text{CH}_2)_3^-$	ES+: 714.3
16	Et		$\text{Ph}(\text{CH}_2)_3^-$	ES+: 721.3
17	Et		$\text{Ph}(\text{CH}_2)_3^-$	ES+: 631.6
18	Et		$\text{Ph}(\text{CH}_2)_3^-$	ES+: 733.8
19	allyl	CBz-	PhCH=CHCH_2^-	ES+: 612.5
20	Allyl	CBz-	PhNHC(=O)CH_2^-	ES+: 628.54

UTILITY

The compounds of Formula (I) are expected to inhibit the activity of Hepatitis C Virus NS3 protease and, therefore, to possess utility in the cure and prevention of HCV infections. The NS3 protease inhibition is demonstrated using assays for NS3 protease activity, for example, using the assay described below for assaying inhibitors of NS3 protease. The compounds of Formula (I) are expected to show activity against NS3 protease in cells, as demonstrated by the cellular assay described below. A compound is considered to be active if it has an IC₅₀ value of less than about 100uM in this assay. It is more preferred if it has an IC₅₀ value of less than about 60uM. It is even more preferred if it has an IC₅₀ value of less than about 10uM. It is most preferred if it has an IC₅₀ value of less than about 0.1uM. Compounds of the present invention have been shown to have an IC₅₀ value of less than about 100uM in this assay.

Expression and Purification of NS3 Protease

The plasmid cf1SODp600, containing the complete coding region of HCV NS3 protease, genotype 1a, was obtained from ATCC (database accession: DNA Seq. Acc. M62321, originally deposited by Chiron Corporation). PCR primers were designed that allow amplification of the DNA fragment encoding the NS3 protease catalytic domain (amino acids 1 to 192) as well as its two N-terminal fusions, a 5 amino acid leader sequence MGAQH (serving as a expression tag) and a 15 amino acid His tag MRGSHHHHHMGAQH. The NS3 protease constructs were cloned in the bacterial expression vector under the control of the T7 promoter and transformed in *E. coli* BL 21 (DE3) cells. Expression of the NS3 protease was obtained by addition of 1 mM IPTG and cells were growing for additional

3h at 25°C. The NS3 protease constructs have several fold difference in expression level, but exhibit the same level of solubility and enzyme specific activity. A typical 10 L fermentation yielded approximately 200 g of wet cell paste.

5 The cell paste was stored at -80°C. The NS3 protease was purified based on published procedures (Steinkuhler C. et al. *Journal of Virology* 70, 6694-6700, 1996 and Steinkuhler C. et al. *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 271, 6367-6373, 1996.) with some modifications. Briefly, the cells were

10 resuspended in lysis buffer (10 mL/g) containing PBS buffer (20 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.4, 140 mM NaCl), 50% glycerol, 10 mM DTT, 2% CHAPS and 1mM PMSF. Cell lysis was performed with use of microfluidizer. After homogenizing, DNase was added to a final concentration 70 U/mL and cell

15 lysate was incubated at 4°C for 20 min. After centrifugation at 18,000 rpm for 30 min at 4°C supernatant was applied on SP Sepharose column (Pharmacia), previously equilibrated at a flow rate 3 mL/min in buffer A (PBS buffer, 10% glycerol, 3 mM DTT). The column was extensively

20 washed with buffer A and the protease was eluted by applying 25 column volumes of a linear 0.14 - 1.0 M NaCl gradient. NS3 containing fractions were pooled and concentrated on an Amicon stirred ultrafiltration cell using a YM-10 membrane. The enzyme was further purified on

25 26/60 Superdex 75 column (Pharmacia), equilibrated in buffer A. The sample was loaded at a flow rate 1 mL/min, the column was then washed with a buffer A at a flow rate 2 mL/min. Finally, the NS3 protease containing fractions were applied on Mono S 10/10 column (Pharmacia) equilibrated in

30 50 mM Tris.HCl buffer, pH 7.5, 10% glycerol and 1 mM DTT and operating at flow rate 2 mL/min. Enzyme was eluted by applying 20 column volumes of a linear 0.1 - 0.5 M NaCl gradient. Based on SDS-PAGE analysis as well as HPLC

analysis and active site titration, the purity of the HCV NS3 1a protease was greater than 95%. The enzyme was stored at -70°C and diluted just prior to use.

5 Enzyme Assays

Concentrations of protease were determined in the absence of NS4a by using the peptide ester substrate Ac-DED(Edans)EEAbuψ[COO]ASK(Dabcyl)-NH₂ (Taliani et al. *Anal. Biochem.* 240, 60-67, 1996.) and the inhibitor, H-Asp-Glu-Val-Val-Pro-boroAlg-OH (administered as a hydrolyzed compound to the boronic acid), and by using tight binding reaction conditions (Bieth, *Methods Enzymol.* 248, 59-85, 1995). Best data was obtained for an enzyme level of 50 nM. Alternately, protease (63 µg/mL) was allowed to react with 15 3 µM NS4a, 0.10 mM Ac-Glu-Glu-Ala-Cys-pNA, and varying level of H-Asp-Glu-Val-Val-Pro-boroAlg-OH (0-6 µM). Concentrations of protease were determined from linear plots of Activity vs. [inhibitor]. Molar concentrations of proteases were determined from the x-intercept.

20 K_m values were determined measuring the rate of hydrolysis of the ester substrate over a range of concentrations from 5.0 to 100 µM in the presence of 3 µM KKNS4a (KKGSVVIVGRIVLSGKPAIIPKK). Assay were run at 25°C, by incubating ~1 nM enzyme with NS4a for 5 min in 148 µL of 25 buffer (50 mM Tri buffer, pH 7.0, 50% glycerol, 2% Chaps, and 5.0 mM DTT. Substrate (2.0 µL) in buffer was added and the reaction was allowed to proceed for 15 min. Reactions were quenched by adding 3.0 µL of 10% TFA, and the levels of hydrolysis were determined by HPLC. Aliquots (50 µL) 30 were injected on the HPLC and linear gradients from 90% water, 10% acetonitrile and 0.10 % TFA to 10% water, 90% acetonitrile and 0.10% TFA were run at a flow rate of 1.0

mL/min over a period of 30 min. HPLCs were run on a HP1090 using a Rainin 4.6 x 250 mm C18 column (cat # 83-201-C) fluorescent detection using 350 and 500 nm as excitation and emission wavelengths, respectively. Levels of hydrolysis were determined by measuring the area of the fluorescent peak at 5.3 min. 100% hydrolysis of a 5.0 μ M sample gave an area of 7.95 ± 0.38 fluorescence units.). Kinetic constants were determined from the iterative fit of the Michaelis equation to the data. Results are consistent with data from Liveweaver Burk fits and data collected for the 12.8 min peak measured at 520 nm.

Enzyme activity was also measured by measuring the increase in fluorescence with time by exciting at 355 nm and measuring emission at 495 nm using a Perkin Elmer LS 50 spectrometer. A substrate level of 5.0 μ M was used for all fluorogenic assays run on the spectrometer.

Inhibitor Evaluation In vitro

Inhibitor effectiveness was determined by measuring enzyme activity both in the presence and absence of inhibitor. Velocities were fit to the equation for competitive inhibition for individual reactions of inhibitors with the enzyme using

$$v_i / v_o = -[K_m (1 + I/K_i) + S] / [K_m + S].$$

The ratio v_i / v_o is equal to the ratio of the Michaelis equations for velocities measured in the presence (v_i) and absence (v_o) of inhibitor. Values of v_i / v_o were measured over a range of inhibitor concentrations with the aid of an Excel™ Spreadsheet. Reported K_i values are the average of 3-5 separate determinations. Under the conditions of this assay, the IC_{50} and K_i s are comparable measures of inhibitor effectiveness.

Using the methodology described above, a number of compounds of the present invention were found to exhibit a K_i of ≤ 60 μM , thereby confirming the utility of the compounds of the present invention as effective NS3 protease inhibitors.

Inhibitor Evaluation in Cell Assay.

The following method was devised to assess inhibitory action of test compounds on the HCV NS3 protease in cultured cells. Because it is not possible to efficiently infect cells with hepatitis C virus, an assay was developed based on co-expression in transfected cell lines of two plasmids, one is able to direct synthesis of the NS3 protease and the other to provide a polypeptide analogous to a part of the HCV non-structural protein containing a single known peptide sequence highly susceptible to cleavage by the protease. When installed in cultured cells by one of a variety of standard methods, the substrate plasmid produces a stable polypeptide of approximately 50KD, but when the plasmid coding for the viral protease is co-expressed, the enzymatic action of the protease hydrolyzes the substrate at a unique sequence between a cysteine and a serine pair, yielding products which can be detected by antibody-based technology, eg, a western blot. Quantitation of the amounts of precursor and products can be done by scanning film auto-radiograms of the blots or direct luminescence-based emissions from the blots in a commercial scanning device. The general organization of the two plasmids is disclosed in a PCT application PCT/US00/18655. The disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference. The coding sequences for the NS3 protease and the substrate were taken from genotype 1a

of HCV, but other genotypes, eg 2a, may be substituted with similar results.

The DNA plasmids are introduced into cultured cells using electroporation, liposomes or other means. Synthesis
5 of the protease and the substrate begin shortly after introduction and may be detected within a few hours by immunological means. Therefore, test compounds are added at desired concentrations to the cells within a few minutes after introducing the plasmids. The cells are then placed
10 in a standard CO₂ incubator at 37°C, in tissue culture medium eg Dulbecco-modified MEM containing 10% bovine serum. After 6-48 hours, the cells are collected by physically scraping them from plastic dishes in which they have been growing, centrifuging them and then lysing about
15 10⁶ of the concentrated cells in a minimal volume of buffered detergent, eg 20 μ L of 1% sodium dodecyl sulfate in 0.10 M Tris-HCl, pH 6.5, containing 1% mercaptaethanol and 7% glycerol. The samples are then loaded onto a standard SDS polyacrylamide gel, the polypeptides separated
20 by electrophoresis, and the gel contents then electroblotted onto nitrocellulose or other suitable paper support, and the substrate and products detected by decoration with specific antibodies.

25 Preparation of H-Asp-Glu-Val-Val-Pro-boroAlg pinanediol ester•trifluoroacetate

Preparation of Boc-Asp(O^tBu)-Glu(O^tBu)-Val-Val-Pro-OH.

Boc-Val-Pro-OBzl was prepared by dissolving H-Pro-OBzl (20
30 g, 83 mmol) in 50 mL of chloroform and adding Boc-Val-OH (18.0 g, 83 mmol), HOBt (23.0g, 165 mmol), NMM (9.0 mL, 83 mmol) and DCC (17.0 g, 83 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was

filtered and solvent was evaporated. Ethyl acetate was added and insoluble material was removed by filtration. The filtrate was washed with 0.2N HCl, 5% NaHCO₃, and saturated aqueous NaCl. It was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered
5 and evaporate to give a white solid (30 g, 75 mmol, 90%). ESI/MS calculated for C₂₂H₃₂N₂O₅ +H: 405.2. Found 405.6.

Boc-Val-Val-Pro-OBzl was prepared by dissolving Boc-Val-Pro-OBzl (14.0 g, 35.0 mmol) in 4N HCl in dioxane (20 mL)
10 and allowing the reaction to stir for 2h under an inert atmosphere at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated by evaporation *in vacuo* and ether was added to yield a precipitate. It was collected by filtration under nitrogen. After drying *in vacuo* with P₂O₅, H-Val-Pro-OBzl
15 was obtained as a white solid (22.6 g, 30.3 mmol, 89%). (ESI/MS calculated for C₁₇H₂₄N₂O₃ +H: 305.2. Found: 305.2.) H-Val-Pro-OBzl (9.2 g, 27 mmol) was dissolved in 50 mL of CH₂Cl₂ and Boc-Val-OH (7.3 g, 27 mmol), HOBT (7.3 g, 54 mmol), NMM (3.0 mL, 27 mmol) and DCC (5.6 g, 27 mmol)
20 were added. The reaction mixture stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and the solution was re-filtered. The filtrate was washed with 0.2N HCl, 5% NaHCO₃, and saturated aqueous NaCl. It was
25 dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and evaporated to give a yellow oil (10.6 g, 21.1 mmol, 78%). ESI/MS calculated for C₂₇H₄₁N₃O₆ + Na: 526.3 Found: 526.4.

Z-Glu(O^tBu)-Val-Val-Pro-OBzl was also prepared by DCC
30 coupling. H-Val-Val-Pro-OBzl·hydrochloride was obtained in a 100% yield by treating the corresponding Boc compound with anhydrous HCl using the procedure described for H-Val-

Pro-OBzl (ESI/MS calculated for $C_{22}H_{33}N_3O_4 + H$: 404.2. Found 404.3.). The amine hydrochloride (7.40 g, 16.8 mmol) was dissolved in 185 mL DMF and 25 mL THF. Z-Glu(O^tBu)-OH (5.60 g, 16.8 mmol), HOBt (4.60 g, 33.6 mmol), NMM (1.85 mL, 16.8 mmol) and DCC (3.5 g, 16.8 mmol) were added. The reaction was run and the product was isolated by the procedure described for Boc-Val-Val-Pro-OBzl. The tetrapeptide was obtained as a white foam (12.0 g, 16.1 mmol, 96%). ESI/MS calculated for $C_{39}H_{54}N_4O_9 + Na$: 745.4. Found: 745.4.

H-Glu(O^tBu)-Val-Val-Pro-OH was prepared by dissolving Z-Glu(O^tBu)-Val-Val-Pro-OBzl (2.90 g, 3.89 mmol) in 100 mL methanol containing 1% acetic acid. Pearlman's catalyst, Pd(OH)₂, (100mg) was added and the flask was placed on the Parr hydrogenation apparatus with an initial H₂ pressure of 34 psi. After three hours, the catalyst was removed by filtration through a celite pad and the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo to yield a yellow oil (1.30 g, 2.61 mmol, 67%). ESI/MS calculated for $C_{24}H_{42}N_4O_7 + H$: 499.3. Found: 499.4.

Boc-Asp(O^tBu)-Glu(O^tBu)-Val-Val-Pro-OH was prepared by active ester coupling. Boc-Asp(O^tBu)-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester was prepared by coupling Boc-Asp(O^tBu)-OH (3.00 g, 10.4 mmol) to N-hydroxysuccinimide (1.19 g, 10.4 mmol) in 50 mL of ethylene glycol dimethyl ether. The reaction flask was placed in an ice bath at 0°C and DCC was added. The reaction mixture was slowly allowed to warm to room temperature and to stir overnight. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and re-filtered.

The filtrate was evaporated give a white solid.
Recrystallized from ethyl acetate: hexane gave the
activated ester (3.38 g, 8.80 mmol, 84%). (ESI/MS
calculated for $C_{17}H_{26}N_2O_8 + H$: 387.2. Found: 387.4.) H-
5 Glu(O^tBu)-Val-Val-Pro-OH (5.40 g, 10.8 mmol) was dissolved
in 100 mL of water. Sodium bicarbonate (0.92 g, 11.0 mmol)
was added followed by triethylamine (2.30 mL, 16.5 mmol).
The N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (3.84 g, 10.0 mmol) was
dissolved in 100 mL dioxane and was added to the H-
10 Glu(O^tBu)-Val-Val-Pro-OH solution. The mixture stirred
overnight at room temperature. Dioxane was removed in
vacuo and 1.0 M HCl was added to give pH ~ 1. The product
was extracted into ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate
solution was washed with 0.2 N HCl, dried over sodium
15 sulfate, filtered, and evaporated to yield a yellow oil
(7.7 g, 10.0 mmol, 100%). ESI/MS calculated for
 $C_{37}H_{63}N_5O_{12} + Na$: 792.4. Found: 792.4.

Boc-Asp(O^tBu)-Glu(O^tBu)-Val-Val-Pro-boroAlg-pinanediol was
20 prepared by coupling the protected pentapeptide to H-
boroAlg-pinanediol. Boc-Asp(O^tBu)-Glu(O^tBu)-Val-Val-Pro-OH
(1.8 g, 2.3 mmol) was dissolved 10 mL THF and was cooled to
-20°C. Isobutyl chloroformate (0.30 mL, 2.3 mmol) and NMM
(0.25 mL, 2.3 mmol) were added. After 5 minutes, this
25 mixture was added to H-boroAlg-pinanediol (0.67 g, 2.3
mmol) dissolved in THF (8 mL) at -20°C. Cold THF (~5 mL)
was used to aid in the transfer. Triethylamine (0.32 mL,
2.3 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was allowed to
come to room temperature and to stir overnight. The
30 mixture was filtered and solvent was removed by
evaporation. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate,
washed with 0.2 N HCl, 5% NaHCO₃, and saturated NaCl. The

organic phase was dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered, and evaporated to yield a yellow oil. Half of the crude product (1.5 g) was purified in 250 mg lots by HPLC using a 4 cm x 30 cm Rainin C-18 reverse phase column. A gradient from 60: 40 acetonitrile: water to 100% acetonitrile was run over a period of 28 minutes at a flow rate of 40 mL/min. The fractions containing the desired product were pooled and lyophilized to yield a white solid (46 mg). ¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ 0.9-1.0 (m, 15H), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.3 (s, 3H), 1.44 (3s, 27H), 1.6-2.8 (20H), 3.7 (m, 1H), 3.9 (m, 1H), 4.1-4.7 (7H), 5.05 (m, 2H), 5.9 (m, 1H). High res (ESI/MS) calculated for C₅₁H₈₆N₆O₁₃B₁ +H: 1001.635. Found 1001.633.

Preparation of H-Asp-Glu-Val-Val-Pro-boroAlg pinanediol ester•trifluoroacetate: The hexapeptide analog, Boc-Asp(O^tBu)-Glu(O^tBu)-Val-Val-Pro-boroAlg-pinanediol, (22.5 mg, 0.023 mmol) was treated with 2 mL of TFA: CH₂Cl₂ (1: 1) for 2 h. The material was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by HPLC using C-18 Vydac reverse phase (2.2 x 25 cm) column with a gradient starting at 60:40 acetonitrile/water with 0.1%TFA going to 95:5 over 25 minutes with a flow rate of 8 mL/min. The product eluted at 80% acetonitrile. The fractions were evaporated and dried under high vacuum to give 8.9 mg (49%) of the desired product as white amorphous solid. ¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ 5.82 (m, 1H), 5.02 (m, 2H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 4.42 (m, 3H), 4.18 (m, 4H), 3.90 (m, 1H), 3.62 (m, 1H), 3.01 (dd, 1H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.41-1.78 (m, 17H), 1.31 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.10 - 0.82 (m, 15H). ESI/MS calculated for C₃₈H₆₂N₆O₁₁B +H: 789.2. Found: 789.2.

Although this invention has been described with respect to specific embodiments, the details of these embodiments are not to be construed as limitations. Various equivalents, changes and modifications may be made without departing from the spirit and scope of this invention, and it is understood that such equivalent embodiments are part of this invention.

DOSAGE AND FORMULATION

10 The HCV protease inhibitor compounds of this invention can be administered as treatment for the control or prevention of hepatitis C virus infections by any means that produces contact of the active agent with the agent's site of action, i.e., the NS3 protease, in the body of a
15 mammal. It can be administered by any conventional means available for use in conjunction with pharmaceuticals, either as an individual therapeutic agent or in a combination of therapeutic agents. It can be administered alone, but preferably is administered with a pharmaceutical
20 carrier selected on the basis of the chosen route of administration and standard pharmaceutical practice.

 The compounds of the present invention can be administered in such oral dosage forms as tablets, capsules (each of which includes sustained release or timed release
25 formulations), pills, powders, granules, elixirs, tinctures, suspensions, syrups, and emulsions. Likewise, they may also be administered in intravenous (bolus or infusion), intraperitoneal, subcutaneous, or intramuscular form, all using dosage forms well known to those of
30 ordinary skill in the pharmaceutical arts.

 The dosage administered will, of course, vary depending upon known factors, such as the pharmacodynamic characteristics of the particular agent and its mode and

route of administration; the age, health and weight of the recipient; the nature and extent of the symptoms; the kind of concurrent treatment; the frequency of treatment; and the effect desired. By way of general guidance, a daily dosage of active ingredient can be expected to be about 5 0.001 to about 1000 milligrams per kilogram of body weight, with the preferred dose being about 0.01 to about 100 mg/kg; with the more preferred dose being about 0.1 to about 30 mg/kg. Advantageously, compounds of the present invention may be administered in a single daily dose, or 10 the total daily dosage may be administered in divided doses of two, three, or four times daily.

Dosage forms of compositions suitable for administration contain from about 1 mg to about 100 mg of 15 active ingredient per unit. In these pharmaceutical compositions the active ingredient will ordinarily be present in an amount of about 0.5-95% by weight based on the total weight of the composition. The active ingredient can be administered orally in solid dosage forms, such as 20 capsules, tablets and powders, or in liquid dosage forms, such as elixirs, syrups and suspensions. It can also be administered parenterally, in sterile liquid dosage forms.

Gelatin capsules contain the active ingredient and powdered carriers, such as lactose, starch, cellulose 25 derivatives, magnesium stearate, stearic acid, and the like. Similar diluents can be used to make compressed tablets. Both tablets and capsules can be manufactured as sustained release products to provide for continuous release of medication over a period of hours. Compressed 30 tablets can be sugar coated or film coated to mask any unpleasant taste and protect the tablet from the atmosphere, or enteric coated for selective disintegration in the gastrointestinal tract. Liquid dosage forms for

oral administration can contain coloring and flavoring to increase patient acceptance.

In general, water, a suitable oil, saline, aqueous dextrose (glucose), and related sugar solutions and glycols
5 such as propylene glycol or polyethylene glycols are suitable carriers for parenteral solutions. Solutions for parenteral administration preferably contain a water soluble salt of the active ingredient, suitable stabilizing agents, and if necessary, buffer substances. Antioxidizing
10 agents such as sodium bisulfite, sodium sulfite, or ascorbic acid, either alone or combined, are suitable stabilizing agents. Also used are citric acid and its salts, and sodium EDTA. In addition, parenteral solutions can contain preservatives, such as benzalkonium chloride,
15 methyl- or propyl-paraben and chlorobutanol. Suitable pharmaceutical carriers are described in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, supra*, a standard reference text in this field.

Useful pharmaceutical dosage-forms for administration
20 of the compounds of this invention can be illustrated as follows:

Capsules

A large number of unit capsules can be prepared by
25 filling standard two-piece hard gelatin capsules each with 100 mg of powdered active ingredient, 150 mg of lactose, 50 mg of cellulose, and 6 mg magnesium stearic.

30 Soft Gelatin Capsules

A mixture of active ingredient in a digestible oil such as soybean oil, cottonseed oil or olive oil can be prepared and injected by means of a positive displacement

pump into gelatin to form soft gelatin capsules containing 100 mg of the active ingredient. The capsules should then be washed and dried.

5 Tablets

A large number of tablets can be prepared by conventional procedures so that the dosage unit is 100 mg of active ingredient, 0.2 mg of colloidal silicon dioxide, 5 milligrams of magnesium stearate, 275 mg of
10 microcrystalline cellulose, 11 mg of starch and 98.8 mg of lactose. Appropriate coatings may be applied to increase palatability or delay absorption.

Suspension

15 An aqueous suspension can be prepared for oral administration so that each 5 ml contain 25 mg of finely divided active ingredient, 200 mg of sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, 5 mg of sodium benzoate, 1.0 g of sorbitol solution, U.S.P., and 0.025 mg of vanillin.

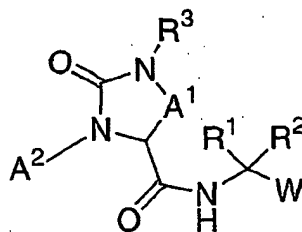
20

Injectable

A parenteral composition suitable for administration by injection can be prepared by stirring 1.5% by weight of active ingredient in 10% by volume propylene glycol and
25 water. The solution is sterilized by commonly used techniques.

WHAT IS CLAIMED:

1. A compound of Formula (I):



(I)

or a stereoisomer, pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof, wherein:

A¹ is C₁-C₃ alkylene substituted by 0-2 C₁-C₄ alkyl;

A² is -C(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b}, -CONHR^{9b},

-S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b};

-A³-R^{9a};

-A³-A⁴-R^{9a};

-A³-A⁴-A⁵-R^{9a}; or

-A³-A⁴-A⁵-A⁶-R^{9a};

W is selected from the group:

-B(OR²⁶)(OR²⁷),

-C(=O)C(=O)-Q,

-C(=O)C(=O)NH-Q,

-C(=O)C(=O)-O-Q,

-C(=O)CF₂C(=O)NH-Q,

-C(=O)CF₃,

-C(=O)CF₂CF₃,

-C(=O)H, and

-C(=O)W¹;

W¹ is OR⁸ or -NR¹¹R^{11a};

Q is selected from the group:

- (CR¹⁰R^{10c})_m-Q¹,
- 5 -(CR¹⁰R^{10c})_m-Q²,
- C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with Q¹,
- C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with Q¹,
- C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with Q¹,
- an amino acid residue,
- 10 -A⁷-A⁸, and
- A⁷-A⁸-A⁹;

m is 1, 2, 3, or 4;

15 Q¹ is selected from the group:

- CO₂R¹¹, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₃R¹¹, -P(O)₂R¹¹, -P(O)₃R¹¹;
- aryl substituted with 0-4 Q^{1a}; and
- 5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
- atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
- 20 O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
- unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-6 membered
- heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 Q^{1a};

- Q^{1a} is H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
- 25 -CO₂R¹⁹, -C(=O)NR¹⁹R^{19a}, -NHC(=O)R¹⁹, -SO₂R¹⁹,
- SO₂NR¹⁹R^{19a}, -NR¹⁹R^{19a}, -OR¹⁹, -SR¹⁹, C₁-C₄ alkyl,
- C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, or C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;

Q² is -X-NR¹²-Z, -NR¹²-Y-Z, or -X-NR¹²-Y-Z;

X is -C(=O)-, -S-, -S(=O)-, -S(=O)₂-, -P(O)-, -P(O)₂-, or -P(O)₃-;

5 Y is -C(=O)-, -S-, -S(=O)-, -S(=O)₂-, -P(O)-, -P(O)₂-, or -P(O)₃-;

Z is selected from the group:

C₁-C₄ haloalkyl;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 Z^a;

10 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 Z^a;

C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 Z^a;

C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-5 Z^b;

aryl substituted with 0-5 Z^b;

15 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:

O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially

unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered

heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 Z^b;

an amino acid residue;

20 -A⁷-A⁸, and

-A⁷-A⁸-A⁹;

Z^a is selected from the group:

H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,

25 -CO₂R²⁰, -C(=O)NR²⁰R^{20a}, -NHC(=O)R²⁰, -NR²⁰R^{20a},

-OR²⁰, -SR²⁰, -S(=O)R²⁰, -SO₂R²⁰, -SO₂NR²⁰R^{20a}, C₁-C₄

alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;

C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-5 Z^b;

C₃-C₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-5 Z^b;

30 aryl substituted with 0-5 Z^b; and

5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 Z^b ;

Z^b is selected from the group:

H, F, Cl, Br, I, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-NCS$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
 $-CO_2R^{20}$, $-C(=O)NR^{20}R^{20a}$, $-NHC(=O)R^{20}$, $-NR^{20}R^{20a}$,
10 $-OR^{20}$, $-SR^{20}$, $-S(=O)R^{20}$, $-SO_2R^{20}$, $-SO_2NR^{20}R^{20a}$, C1-C4
alkyl, C1-C4 haloalkyl, C1-C4 haloalkoxy;
C3-C10 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-5 Z^C ;
C3-C10 carbocycle substituted with 0-5 Z^C ;
aryl substituted with 0-5 Z^C ; and

15 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 Z^C ;

20

Z^C is H, F, Cl, Br, I, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-NCS$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,
 $-CO_2R^{20}$, $-C(=O)NR^{20}R^{20a}$, $-NHC(=O)R^{20}$, $-NR^{20}R^{20a}$,
 $-OR^{20}$, $-SR^{20}$, $-S(=O)R^{20}$, $-SO_2R^{20}$, $-SO_2NR^{20}R^{20a}$, C1-C4
alkyl, C1-C4 haloalkyl, or C1-C4 haloalkoxy;

25

R^1 is selected from the group: H, F;

C1-C6 alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} ;
C2-C6 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} ;
C2-C6 alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} ; and
30 C3-C6 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a} ;

R^{1a} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

- Cl, F, Br, I, CF₃, CHF₂, OH, =O, SH, -CO₂R^{1b}, -SO₂R^{1b},
-SO₃R^{1b}, -P(O)₂R^{1b}, -P(O)₃R^{1b}, -C(=O)NHR^{1b},
5 -NHC(=O)R^{1b}, -SO₂NHR^{1b}, -OR^{1b}, -SR^{1b}, C₃-C₆
cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, -S-(C₁-C₆ alkyl);
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};
-O-(CH₂)_n-aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};
10 -S-(CH₂)_n-aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
15 heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R^{1b} is H;

- 20 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};
25 aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{1c}; or
5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
30 heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{1c};

R^{1c} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, OH, SH, -CN, -NO₂, -OR^{1d},
 -C(=O)OR^{1d}, -NR^{1d}R^{1d}, -SO₂R^{1d}, -SO₃R^{1d}, -C(=O)NHR^{1d},
 5 -NHC(=O)R^{1d}, -SO₂NHR^{1d}, -CF₃, -OCF₃, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl,
 phenyl, and benzyl;

R^{1d} is selected at each occurrence from the group: H, C₁-C₄
 alkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

10

R² is selected from the group: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄
 alkenyl, C₂-C₄ alkynyl, C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl, and C₃-C₄
 cycloalkyl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-;

15 alternatively, R¹ and R² can be combined to form a 4-7
 membered cyclic group consisting of carbon atoms;
 substituted with 0-2 R¹⁴;

R³ is selected from the group: R⁴,

20

-(CH₂)_p-NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-C(=O)NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-C(=O)O-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-C(=O)C(=O)-R⁴,

25

-(CH₂)_p-C(=O)C(=O)NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NH-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NHC(=O)-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-NHS(=O)₂-R⁴,

-(CH₂)_p-S(=O)₂NH-R⁴,

$-(CH_2)_p-C(=O)-R^4$,
 $-(CH_2)_p-O-R^4$, and
 $-(CH_2)_p-S-R^4$;

5 p is 0, 1, or 2;

R^4 is selected from the group:

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a} ;
 C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a} ;
 10 C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a} ;
 C₃-C₁₀ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4b} ;
 C₃-C₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{4b} ;
 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4b} ;
 aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-5 R^{4b} ; and
 15 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
 partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-
 10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
 20 with 0-4 R^{4b} ;

R^{4a} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
 =O, OH, -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
 25 -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹¹,
 -C(=NH)NHR¹¹, =NOR¹¹, -NR¹¹C(=O)OR^{11a},
 -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a},
 -OP(O)(OR¹¹)₂;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};
 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};
 C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4c};
 5 C₃-C₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{4c};
 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4c}; and
 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
 10 partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-
 10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
 with 0-3 R^{4c};

R^{4b} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:
 15 H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
 -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹¹,
 -C(=NH)NHR¹¹, =NOR¹¹, -NR¹¹C(=O)OR^{11a},
 20 -OC(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a}, -OP(O)(OR¹¹)₂;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 25 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4d};
 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4d}; and
 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated or

unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

R^{4c} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

- 5 H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH, -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a}, -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;
- 10 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4d};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4d}; and
- 15 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

20

R^{4d} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

- H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH, -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a}, -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy,
- 25 C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, phenyl, and benzyl;

R⁸ is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R^{9a} is selected from the group: H, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b},
-S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)R^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b}, -C(=O)NHR^{9b},
-C(=O)NHC(=O)R^{9b};

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};

5 C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};

C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};

C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};

C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};

aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9d}; and

10 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};

15

R^{9b} is selected from the group: H;

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};

C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};

C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};

20 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};

C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};

aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9d}; and

5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:

25 O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};

R^{9c} is selected from the group: CF_3 , OCF_3 , Cl, F, Br, I, $=O$, OH, $C(O)OR^{11}$, NH_2 , $NH(CH_3)$, $N(CH_3)_2$, $-CN$, NO_2 ; C_1 - C_6 alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d} ; C_2 - C_6 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d} ; C_2 - C_6 alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d} ; C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e} ; C_3 - C_{14} carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9e} ; aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9e} ; and 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9e} ;

R^{9d} is selected at each occurrence from the group: CF_3 , OCF_3 , Cl, F, Br, I, $=O$, OH, $C(O)OR^{11}$, NH_2 , $NH(CH_3)$, $N(CH_3)_2$, $-CN$, NO_2 ; C_1 - C_4 alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e} ; C_1 - C_4 alkoxy substituted with 0-3 R^{9e} ; C_3 - C_6 cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e} ; aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9e} ; and 5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-6 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9e} ;

R^{9e} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I,
=O, OH, phenyl, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂,
-CN, and NO₂;

5 R¹⁰ is selected from the group: -CO₂R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, and C₁-
C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{10a};

R^{10a} is selected from the group: halo, -NO₂, -CN, -CF₃,
-CO₂R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR¹¹, -SR¹¹, -C(=NH)NH₂, and aryl
10 substituted with 0-1 R^{10b};

R^{10b} is selected from the group: -CO₂H, -NH₂, -OH, -SH,
and -C(=NH)NH₂;

15 R^{10c} is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

alternatively, R¹⁰ and R^{10c} can be combined to form a C₃-C₆
cycloalkyl group substituted with 0-1 R^{10a};

20 R¹¹ and R^{11a} are, at each occurrence, independently
selected from the group: H;

C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

25 C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

aryl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b}; and

aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)- substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

R^{11b} is OH, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, F, Cl, Br, I, NH₂, or -NH(C₁-C₄ alkyl);

R¹² is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

5

R¹⁴ is C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₄ alkenyl;

R¹⁹ and R^{19a} are independently selected from the group: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl), C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl(C₁-C₄ alkyl);

10

alternatively, NR¹⁹R^{19a} may form a 5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms, a nitrogen atom, and optionally a second heteroatom selected from the group: O, S, and N;

15

R²⁰ and R^{20a} are independently selected from the group: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-;

20

alternatively, NR²⁰R^{20a} may form a 5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms, a nitrogen atom, and optionally a second heteroatom selected from the group: O, S, and N;

25

OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ are independently selected from:

a) -OH,

b) -F,

30

c) -NR²⁸R²⁹,

d) C₁-C₈ alkoxy, and

when taken together, OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ form:

- 5 e) a cyclic boronic ester where said cyclic boronic ester contains from 2 to 20 carbon atoms, and, optionally, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms which can be N, S, or O;
- f) a cyclic boronic amide where said boronic amide contains from 2 to 20 carbon atoms and, optionally, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms which can be N, S, or O; or
- 10 g) a cyclic boronic amide-ester where said boronic amide-ester contains from 2 to 20 carbon atoms and, optionally, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms which can be N, S, or O;

R²⁸ and R²⁹, are independently selected from: H, C₁-C₄
15 alkyl, aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, and C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;

A³, A⁴, A⁵, A⁶, A⁷, A⁸, and A⁹ are independently selected from an amino acid residue; and

20 an amino acid residue, at each occurrence, independently comprises a natural amino acid, a modified amino acid or an unnatural amino acid wherein said natural, modified or unnatural amino acid is of either D or L configuration.

25

2. A compound of Claim 1, or a stereoisomer, pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof, wherein:

30 A¹ is -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-;

A² is -C(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b}, -CONHR^{9b},

-S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b};

-A³-R^{9a};

-A³-A⁴-R^{9a};

-A³-A⁴-A⁵-R^{9a}; or

5 -A³-A⁴-A⁵-A⁶-R^{9a};

W is selected from the group:

-B(OR²⁶)(OR²⁷),

-C(=O)C(=O)-Q,

10 -C(=O)C(=O)NH-Q,

-C(=O)C(=O)-O-Q,

-C(=O)CF₂C(=O)NH-Q,

-C(=O)CF₃,

-C(=O)CF₂CF₃,

15 -C(=O)H, and

-C(=O)W¹;

W¹ is OR⁸ or -NR¹¹R^{11a};

20 Q is selected from the group:

-(CR¹⁰R^{10c})_m-Q¹,

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with Q¹,

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with Q¹, and

C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with Q¹;

25

m is 1 or 2;

Q¹ is selected from the group:

-CO₂R¹¹, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₃R¹¹, -P(O)₂R¹¹, -P(O)₃R¹¹;

30

phenyl substituted with 0-4 Q^{1a}; and

5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-6 membered
 5 heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 Q^{1a};

Q^{1a} is H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
 -CO₂R¹⁹, -C(=O)NR¹⁹R^{19a}, -NHC(=O)R¹⁹, -SO₂R¹⁹,
 -SO₂NR¹⁹R^{19a}, -NR¹⁹R^{19a}, -OR¹⁹, -SR¹⁹, C₁-C₄ alkyl,
 10 C₁-C₄ alkoxy, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, or C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;

R¹ is selected from the group: H, F;
 C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a};
 C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a};
 15 C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a}; and
 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1a};

R^{1a} is selected at each occurrence from the group:
 Cl, F, Br, I, CF₃, CHF₂, OH, =O, SH, -CO₂R^{1b}, -SO₂R^{1b},
 20 -SO₃R^{1b}, -P(O)₂R^{1b}, -P(O)₃R^{1b}, -C(=O)NHR^{1b},
 -NHC(=O)R^{1b}, -SO₂NHR^{1b}, -OR^{1b}, -SR^{1b}, C₃-C₆
 cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆ alkoxy, -S-(C₁-C₆ alkyl);
 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};
 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};
 25 -O-(CH₂)_n-aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};
 -S-(CH₂)_n-aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c}; and
 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially

unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};

n is 0, 1 or 2;

5

R^{1b} is H;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};

C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};

10 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};

aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{1c};

aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{1c}; or

5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:

15 O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{1c};

R^{1c} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

20 C₁-C₄ alkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, OH, SH, -CN, -NO₂, -OR^{1d}, -C(=O)OR^{1d}, -NR^{1d}R^{1d}, -SO₂R^{1d}, -SO₃R^{1d}, -C(=O)NHR^{1d}, -NHC(=O)R^{1d}, -SO₂NHR^{1d}, -CF₃, -OCF₃, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, phenyl, and benzyl;

25 R^{1d} is selected at each occurrence from the group: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

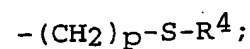
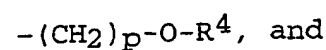
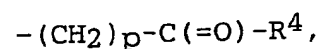
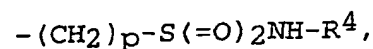
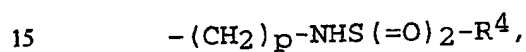
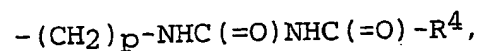
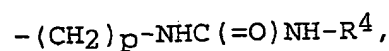
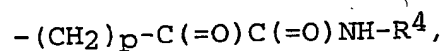
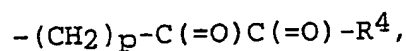
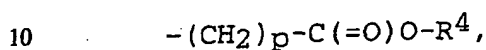
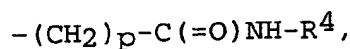
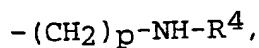
R² is selected from the group: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₂-C₄ alkenyl, C₂-C₄ alkynyl, C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl, and C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-;

30

alternatively, R^1 and R^2 can be combined to form a 4-7 membered cyclic group consisting of carbon atoms; substituted with 0-2 R^{14} ;

5

R^3 is selected from the group: R^4 ,



20

p is 0, 1, or 2;

R^4 is selected from the group:

C_1 - C_6 alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a} ;

25 C_2 - C_6 alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a} ;

C_2 - C_6 alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a} ;

C_3 - C_{10} cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4b} ;

C_3 - C_{10} carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{4b} ;

aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4b};
aryl-C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-5 R^{4b}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
5 partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-
10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
with 0-3 R^{4b};

10 R^{4a} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,
=O, OH, -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
-NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
-S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹¹,
15 -C(=NH)NHR¹¹, =NOR¹¹, -NR¹¹C(=O)OR^{11a},
-NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a},
-OP(O)(OR¹¹)₂;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};

20 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};

C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4c};

C₃-C₁₀ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{4c};

aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4c}; and

5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
25 partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-
10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
with 0-3 R^{4c};

R^{4b} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

- H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
 -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
 5 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹¹,
 -C(=NH)NHR¹¹, =NOR¹¹, -NR¹¹C(=O)OR^{11a},
 -OC(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a}, -OP(O)(OR¹¹)₂;
 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 10 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4d};
 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4d}; and
 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
 15 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated or
 unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
 group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

20 R^{4c} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

- H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
 -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},
 25 C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;
 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4d};

aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4d} ; and
 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated or
 5 unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
 group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d} ;

R^{4d} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:
 H, F, Cl, Br, I, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-NCS$, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $=O$, OH,
 10 $-CO_2H$, $-CO_2R^{11}$, $-C(=O)NR^{11}R^{11a}$, $-NHC(=O)R^{11}$,
 $-NR^{11}R^{11a}$, $-OR^{11a}$, $-SR^{11a}$, $-C(=O)R^{11a}$, $-S(=O)R^{11a}$,
 $-SO_2R^{11}$, $-SO_2NR^{11}R^{11a}$, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy,
 C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, phenyl, and benzyl;

15 R^8 is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R^{9a} is selected from the group: H, $-S(=O)R^{9b}$, $-S(=O)_2R^{9b}$,
 $-S(=O)_2NHR^{9b}$, $-C(=O)R^{9b}$, $-C(=O)OR^{9b}$, $-C(=O)NHR^{9b}$,
 $-C(=O)NHC(=O)R^{9b}$;
 20 C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c} ;
 C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c} ;
 C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c} ;
 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d} ;
 C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9d} ;
 25 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9d} ; and
 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
 O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
 unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
 30 heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9d} ;

- R^{9b} is selected from the group: H;
C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c} ;
C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c} ;
5 C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c} ;
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d} ;
C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9d} ;
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9d} ; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
10 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9d} ;
- 15 R^{9c} is selected from the group: CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I,
=O, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂;
C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d} ;
C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d} ;
C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d} ;
20 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e} ;
C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9e} ;
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9e} ; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
25 O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9e} ;

R^{9d} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂,
NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

C₁-C₄ alkoxy substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

5 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9e}; and

5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
10 partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said
5-6 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
with 0-4 R^{9e};

R^{9e} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

15 C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I,
=O, OH, phenyl, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂,
-CN, and NO₂;

R¹⁰ is selected from the group: -CO₂R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, and C₁-

20 C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{10a};

R^{10a} is selected from the group: halo, -NO₂, -CN, -CF₃,

-CO₂R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR¹¹, -SR¹¹, -C(=NH)NH₂, and aryl
substituted with 0-1 R^{10b};

25

R^{10b} is selected from the group: -CO₂H, -NH₂, -OH, -SH,
and -C(=NH)NH₂;

R^{10c} is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

30

alternatively, R¹⁰ and R^{10c} can be combined to form a C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl group substituted with 0-1 R^{10a};

R¹¹ and R^{11a} are, at each occurrence, independently
5 selected from the group: H;
C₁-C₆ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};
C₂-C₆ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};
C₂-C₆ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};
C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};
10 aryl substituted with 0-3 R^{11b}; and
aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)- substituted with 0-3 R^{11b};

R^{11b} is OH, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, F, Cl, Br, I, NH₂, or -NH(C₁-C₄ alkyl);

15

R¹² is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R¹⁴ is C₁-C₄ alkyl or C₂-C₄ alkenyl;

20 R¹⁹ and R^{19a} are independently selected from the group: H,
C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, aryl, aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl),
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, and C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl(C₁-C₄ alkyl);

alternatively, NR¹⁹R^{19a} may form a 5-6 membered
25 heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms, a
nitrogen atom, and optionally a second heteroatom
selected from the group: O, S, and N;

OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ are independently selected from:
30 a) -OH,

b) -F,

c) -NR²⁸R²⁹,

d) C₁-C₈ alkoxy, and

when taken together, OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ form:

5 e) a cyclic boronic ester where said cyclic boronic ester contains from 2 to 20 carbon atoms, and, optionally, 1, 2, or 3 heteroatoms which can be N, S, or O;

10 R²⁸ and R²⁹, are independently selected from: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, aryl(C₁-C₄ alkyl)-, and C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl;

A³, A⁴, A⁵, and A⁶, are independently selected from an amino acid residue; and

15

an amino acid residue, at each occurrence, independently comprises a natural amino acid, a modified amino acid or an unnatural amino acid wherein said natural, modified or unnatural amino acid is of either D or L configuration.

20

3. A compound of Claim 2, or a stereoisomer, pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof, wherein:

25

A¹ is -CH₂- or -CH₂CH₂-;

A² is -C(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b}, -CONHR^{9b},
-S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b};
30 -A³-R^{9a};
-A³-A⁴-R^{9a}; or

-A³-A⁴-A⁵-R^{9a};

W is -B(OR²⁶)(OR²⁷);

5 R¹ is selected from the group: H;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a};

C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a};

C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a}; and

10 R^{1a} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

Cl, F, Br, CF₃, CHF₂, OH, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, -S-(C₁-C₄ alkyl);

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1c};

aryl substituted with 0-3 R^{1c}; and

15 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{1c};

20

R^{1c} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl, Cl, F, Br, I, OH, SH, -CN, -NO₂, -OR^{1d},

-C(=O)OR^{1d}, -NR^{1d}R^{1d}, -SO₂R^{1d}, -SO₃R^{1d}, -C(=O)NHR^{1d},

-NHC(=O)R^{1d}, -SO₂NHR^{1d}, -CF₃, -OCF₃, C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl,

25

phenyl, and benzyl;

R^{1d} is selected at each occurrence from the group: H, C₁-C₄ alkyl, phenyl and benzyl;

30 R² is H or C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R³ is selected from the group: R⁴,

- (CH₂)_p-NH-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)-R⁴,
- 5 -(CH₂)_p-C(=O)NH-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-C(=O)O-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NH-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NHC(=O)-R⁴,
- (CH₂)_p-C(=O)-R⁴,
- 10 -(CH₂)_p-O-R⁴, and
- (CH₂)_p-S-R⁴;

p is 0, 1, or 2;

15 R⁴ is selected from the group:

- C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};
- C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};
- C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};
- C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};
- 20 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4b}; and
- 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
 partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-
25 10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
 with 0-4 R^{4b};

R^{4a} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃,

=O, OH, -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹¹,
 -C(=NH)NHR¹¹, =NOR¹¹, -NR¹¹C(=O)OR^{11a},
 5 -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a};
 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};
 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};
 C₃-C₇ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 10 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4c}; and
 5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
 group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
 partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-
 15 10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
 with 0-3 R^{4c};

R^{4b} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:
 H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
 20 -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
 -NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=NH)NHR¹¹,
 -C(=NH)NHR¹¹, =NOR¹¹, -NR¹¹C(=O)OR^{11a},
 -OC(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},
 25 -NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a}, -OP(O)(OR¹¹)₂;
 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4d};

aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated or
5 unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

R^{4c} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:
H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
10 -CO₂H, -C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
-NHC(=O)R¹¹, -NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},
-S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},
C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
15 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-4 R^{4d};
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{4d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
20 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated or
unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

25 R^{4d} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:
H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,
-CO₂H, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹,
-NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a}, -S(=O)R^{11a},
-SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy,
30 C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, phenyl, and benzyl;

R^{9a} is selected from the group: H, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b},
-S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)R^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b}, -C(=O)NHR^{9b},
-C(=O)NHC(=O)R^{9b};

- 5 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9c};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};
10 aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
15 heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9d};

R^{9b} is selected from the group: H;

- C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9c};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9c};
20 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9c};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
aryl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
25 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};

- R^{9c} is selected from the group: CF_3 , OCF_3 , Cl, F, Br, I, $=O$, OH, $C(O)OR^{11}$, NH_2 , $NH(CH_3)$, $N(CH_3)_2$, $-CN$, NO_2 ;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d} ;
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d} ;
5 C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d} ;
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e} ;
C₃-C₁₄ carbocycle substituted with 0-4 R^{9e} ;
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9e} ; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
10 atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the group:
O, S, and N; optionally saturated, partially
unsaturated or unsaturated; and said 5-10 membered
heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-4 R^{9e} ;
- 15 R^{9d} is selected at each occurrence from the group:
 CF_3 , OCF_3 , Cl, F, Br, I, $=O$, OH, $C(O)OR^{11}$, NH_2 ,
 $NH(CH_3)$, $N(CH_3)_2$, $-CN$, NO_2 ;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e} ;
C₁-C₄ alkoxy substituted with 0-3 R^{9e} ;
20 C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e} ;
aryl substituted with 0-5 R^{9e} ; and
5-6 membered heterocyclic group consisting of carbon
atoms and 1-4 heteroatoms selected from the
group: O, S, and N; optionally saturated,
25 partially unsaturated or unsaturated; and said
5-6 membered heterocyclic group is substituted
with 0-4 R^{9e} ;

R^{9e} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I,
=O, OH, phenyl, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂,
-CN, and NO₂;

5 R¹¹ and R^{11a} are, at each occurrence, independently
selected from the group: H;

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{11b};

phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11b}; and

benzyl substituted with 0-2 R^{11b};

10

R^{11b} is OH, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, F, Cl, Br, I, NH₂, or -NH(C₁-C₄
alkyl);

OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ are independently selected from:

15

a) -OH,

d) C₁-C₈ alkoxy, and

when taken together, OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ form:

e) a cyclic boronic ester where said cyclic boronic
ester contains from 2 to 16 carbon atoms;

20

A³, A⁴, and A⁵, are independently selected from an amino
acid residue wherein said amino acid residue, at each
occurrence, is independently selected from the group:

25

Ala, Arg, Asn, Asp, Aze, Cys, Gln, Glu, Gly, His, Hyp,
Ile, Leu, Lys, Met, Orn, Phe, Pro, Sar, Ser, Thr, Trp,
Tyr, Val, Abu, Alg, Ape, Cha, Cpa, Cpg, Dfb, Dpa, Gla,
Irg, HomoLys, Phe(4-fluoro), Tpa, Asp(OMe), Glu(OMe),
Hyp(OMe), Asp(O^tBu), Glu(O^tBu), Hyp(O^tBu), Thr(O^tBu),
Asp(OBzl), Glu(OBzl), Hyp(OBzl), Pro(OBzl), Thr(OBzl),
30 cyclohexylglycine, cyclohexylalanine,

cyclopropylglycine, t-butylglycine, phenylglycine, and 3,3-diphenylalanine.

4. A compound of Claim 3, or a stereoisomer,
5 pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof,
wherein:

A¹ is -CH₂-;

- 10 A² is -C(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b}, -CONHR^{9b},
-S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b};
-A³-R^{9a};
-A³-A⁴-R^{9a}; or
-A³-A⁴-A⁵-R^{9a};

15

W is -B(OR²⁶)(OR²⁷);

R¹ is selected from the group: H;

- C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a};
20 C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{1a};

R^{1a} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

Cl, F, Br, CF₃, or CHF₂;

25

R² is H or methyl;

R³ is selected from the group: R⁴,

- (CH₂)_p-NH-R⁴,
30 -(CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)-R⁴,

- 5
- (CH₂)_p-C(=O)NH-R⁴,
 - (CH₂)_p-C(=O)O-R⁴,
 - (CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NH-R⁴,
 - (CH₂)_p-NHC(=O)NHC(=O)-R⁴,
 - (CH₂)_p-C(=O)-R⁴,
 - (CH₂)_p-O-R⁴, and
 - (CH₂)_p-S-R⁴;

p is 0 or 1;

10

R⁴ is selected from the group:

- 15
- C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};
 - C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};
 - C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4a};
 - C₃-C₄ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};
 - phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};
 - naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4b}; and
 - 5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
- 20
- group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
 - pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
 - indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,
 - oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
 - benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazolinyl,
 - benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,
 - isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,
 - thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl,
 - imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl,
 - 25 4H-quinolizinyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,
 - quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, and

quinoxaliny1; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4b};

R^{4a} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

- 5 H, F, Cl, Br, -NO₂, -CN, -CF₃, -OCF₃, OH, -CO₂H,
-C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹,
-NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a}, -S(=O)R^{11a},
-SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
-NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a};
- 10 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{4b};
phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};
naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4c}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
15 pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,
oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazolinyl,
benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,
20 isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,
thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl,
imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl,
4H-quinoliziny1, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,
quinazoliny1, quinoliny1, 4H-quinoliziny1, and
25 quinoxaliny1; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4c};

R^{4b} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

- 30 H, F, Cl, Br, -NO₂, -CN, -CF₃, -OCF₃, OH, -CO₂H,
-C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹,
-NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a}, -S(=O)R^{11a},

-SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NR¹¹C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a},
-NR¹¹SO₂R^{11a};

C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{4c};

phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

5 naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{4d}; and

5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the

group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,

10 oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,

benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazolyl,

benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,

isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,

15 thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl,

imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl,

4H-quinoliziny, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,

quinazoliny, quinoliny, 4H-quinoliziny, and

quinoxaliny; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic

group is substituted with 0-3 R^{4d};

20

R^{4c} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

H, F, Cl, Br, -NO₂, -CN, -CF₃, -OCF₃, OH, -CO₂H,

-C(=NH)NH₂, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹,

-NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a},

25 -S(=O)R^{11a}, -SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a},

C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy and C₁-C₄ alkyl;

R^{4d} is, at each occurrence, independently selected from:

H, F, Cl, Br, I, -NO₂, -CN, -NCS, -CF₃, -OCF₃, =O, OH,

30 -CO₂H, -CO₂R¹¹, -C(=O)NR¹¹R^{11a}, -NHC(=O)R¹¹,

-NR¹¹R^{11a}, -OR^{11a}, -SR^{11a}, -C(=O)R^{11a}, -S(=O)R^{11a},

-SO₂R¹¹, -SO₂NR¹¹R^{11a}, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy,
C₁-C₄ haloalkyl, C₁-C₄ haloalkoxy, phenyl, and benzyl;

R^{9a} is selected from the group: H, -S(=O)R^{9b}, -S(=O)₂R^{9b},
5 -S(=O)₂NHR^{9b}, -C(=O)R^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b}, -C(=O)NHR^{9b},
-C(=O)NHC(=O)R^{9b};
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9c};
C₃-C₁₂ carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
10 naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,
15 oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazolinyl,
benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,
isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,
thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl,
20 imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl,
4H-quinolizinyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,
quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, and
quinoxalinyl; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
group is substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};

25

R^{9b} is selected from the group: H;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9c};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9c};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9c};
30 C₃-C₁₂ carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};

phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};
naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
5 pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,
oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,
benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazoliny,
benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl,
10 isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl,
thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl,
imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl,
4H-quinoliziny, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,
quinazoliny, quinoliny, 4H-quinoliziny, and
15 quinoxaliny; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic
group is substituted with 0-3 R^{9d};

R^{9c} is selected from the group: CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, OH,
C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂;
20 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
C₃-C₆ cycloalkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9e};
C₃-C₁₂ carbocycle substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
25 phenyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};
naphthyl substituted with 0-3 R^{9e}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl,
pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl,
30 indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl,
oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl,

benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazoliny, benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl, isoxazolopyridiny, isothiazolopyridiny, thiazolopyridiny, oxazolopyridiny, 5 imidazolopyridiny, pyrazolopyridiny, 4H-quinoliziny, benzofurany, benzothiopheny, quinazoliny, quinoliny, 4H-quinoliziny, and quinoxaliny; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-3 R^{9e};

10

R^{9d} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, and phenyl;

15

R^{9e} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, I, =O, OH, phenyl, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, and NO₂;

20

R¹¹ and R^{11a} are, at each occurrence, independently selected from the group: H, methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, phenyl and benzyl;

25 OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ are independently selected from:

- a) -OH,
- d) C₁-C₈ alkoxy, and

when taken together, OR²⁶ and OR²⁷ form:

30 e) a cyclic boronic ester where said cyclic boronic ester is formed from the group: pinanediol, pinacol, 1,2-ethanediol, 1,3-propanediol, 1,2-propanediol, 2,3-butanediol, 1,2-

diisopropylethanedio, 5,6-decanediol, 1,2-dicyclohexylethanedio, diethanolamine, and 1,2-diphenyl-1,2-ethanedio;

5 A^3 is Val, Glu, Ile, Thr, cyclohexylglycine, or cyclohexylalanine;

A^4 is Val, Ile, Leu, cyclohexylglycine, cyclopropylglycine, t-butylglycine, phenylglycine, or 3,3-
10 diphenylalanine; and

A^5 is (D or L stereochemistry) Asp, Glu, Val, Ile, t-butylglycine, and Gla.

15

5. A compound of Claim 4, or a stereoisomer, pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof, wherein:

20 A^1 is $-CH_2-$;

A^2 is H, $-C(=O)R^{9b}$, $-CONHR^{9b}$, $-C(=O)OR^{9b}$,
 $-A^3-R^{9a}$; or
 $-A^3-A^4-R^{9a}$;

25

 W is pinanediol boronic ester;

R^1 is H, ethyl, allyl, or 2,2-difluoro-ethyl;

30 R^2 is H;

R^3 is selected from the group: R^4 ,

- 5 $-(CH_2)_p-NH-R^4$,
 $-(CH_2)_p-NHC(=O)-R^4$,
 $-(CH_2)_p-C(=O)NH-R^4$,
 $-(CH_2)_p-C(=O)O-R^4$,
 $-(CH_2)_p-NHC(=O)NH-R^4$,
 $-(CH_2)_p-NHC(=O)NHC(=O)-R^4$,
 $-(CH_2)_p-C(=O)-R^4$,
 $-(CH_2)_p-O-R^4$, and
 $-(CH_2)_p-S-R^4$;

10

p is 0 or 1;

R^4 is selected from the group: H, methyl, isopropyl,
 t-butyl, phenyl, benzyl, phenethyl, Ph-propyl, 3-Ph-2-
 15 propenyl, phenyl, 2-benzoic acid, 5-isophthalate
 dimethyl ester, triphenylmethyl, 1-(1-naphthyl)ethyl, 2-
 methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 2-
 isopropylphenyl, 4-isopropylphenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl,
 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2-
 20 ethoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 2-F-phenyl, 3-F-phenyl, 4-
 F-phenyl, 2-Cl-phenyl, 4-Cl-phenyl, 2-CF₃-phenyl, 3-CF₃-
 phenyl, 4-CF₃-phenyl, 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl, 4-
 (hydroxymethyl)phenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-(acetyl)phenyl,
 2-phenoxyphenyl, 3-phenoxyphenyl, 4-(acetyl)phenyl, 2-
 25 (methoxycarbonyl)-phenyl, 3-(methoxycarbonyl)-phenyl,
 4-(methoxycarbonyl)-phenyl, 2-(ethoxycarbonyl)-phenyl,
 3-(ethoxycarbonyl)-phenyl, 4-(ethoxycarbonyl)phenyl, 2-
 (butoxycarbonyl)phenyl, 2-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)phenyl,
 4-(dimethylamino)phenyl, 2-(methylthio)phenyl, 3-
 30 (methylthio)phenyl, 4-(methylthio)phenyl, 2-
 (methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 3-CF₃S-phenyl, 2-nitrophenyl, 4-

nitrophenyl, 2-aminophenyl, 4-(benzyloxy)phenyl, 2-biphenyl, 4-biphenyl, 2,6-diisopropylphenyl, 2,4-diF-phenyl, 2,5-diF-phenyl, 2,6-diF-phenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 2,5-dimethoxyphenyl, 5-Cl-2-methoxyphenyl, 4-F-2-nitrophenyl, 3,4,5,-trimethoxyphenyl, 5-Cl-2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 5-F-2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, Trans-2-phenylcyclopropyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 2-pyridinyl, 3-pyridinyl, 2-quinolinyl, 5-quinolinyl, 1-isoquinolinyl, 2-phenyl-4-quinolinyl, 2-phenyl-4-quinolinyl-methyl, 2-methyl-6-quinolinyl, 2-anilino-2-oxoethyl and 2-3-methylbutyric acid methyl ester;

R^{9a} is selected from the group: H, $-S(=O)R^{9b}$, $-S(=O)_2R^{9b}$, $-S(=O)_2NHR^{9b}$, $-C(=O)R^{9b}$, $-C(=O)OR^{9b}$, $-C(=O)NHR^{9b}$, $-C(=O)NHC(=O)R^{9b}$;
 C_1 - C_4 alkyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9c} ;
 C_3 - C_{12} carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{9d} ;
phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d} ;
naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d} ; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1H-indazolyl, oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl, isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl, thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl, imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl, quinazolinyl, quinolinyl, 4H-quinolizinyl, and

quinoxalinyll; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};

R^{9b} is selected from the group: H;

- 5 C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9c};
C₃-C₁₂ carbocycle substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d}; and
5-10 membered heterocyclic group selected from the
10 group: pyridinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl, indolyl, benzimidazolyl, 1*H*-indazolyl, oxazolidinyl, benzotriazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzoxazolyl, oxindolyl, benzoxazolinyll,
15 benzthiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, isatinoyl, isoxazolopyridinyl, isothiazolopyridinyl, thiazolopyridinyl, oxazolopyridinyl, imidazolopyridinyl, pyrazolopyridinyl, 4*H*-quinolizinyll, benzofuranyl, benzothiophenyl,
20 quinazolinyll, quinolinyl, 4*H*-quinolizinyll, and quinoxalinyll; and said 5-10 membered heterocyclic group is substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};

R^{9c} is selected from the group: CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, OH,

- 25 C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂;
C₁-C₄ alkyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9d};
C₂-C₄ alkenyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9d};
C₂-C₄ alkynyl substituted with 0-1 R^{9d}; and

30 R^{9d} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃),
N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, and
phenyl;

- 5 R¹¹ is selected from the group: H, methyl, ethyl, propyl,
butyl, phenyl and benzyl;

A³ is Val, Glu, Ile, Thr, cyclohexylglycine, or
cyclohexylalanine; and

10

A⁴ is Val, Ile, Leu, cyclohexylglycine,
cyclopropylglycine, t-butylglycine, phenylglycine, or 3,3-
diphenylalanine.

- 15 6. A compound of Claim 5, or a stereoisomer,
pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof,
wherein:

A¹ is -CH₂-;

20

A² is -C(=O)OR^{9b} or -A³-R^{9a};

W is pinanediol boronic ester;

- 25 R¹ is H, ethyl or allyl;

R² is H;

R³ is R⁴;

30

R⁴ is selected from the group: Ph-propyl, 3-Ph-2-propenyl, 2-phenyl-4-quinolinyl, 2-phenyl-4-quinolinyl-methyl, 2-methyl-6-quinolinyl, and 2-anilino-2-oxoethyl;

5 R^{9a} is selected from the group: -S(=O)₂R^{9b}, -C(=O)R^{9b}, -C(=O)OR^{9b}, and -C(=O)NHR^{9b};

R^{9b} is selected from the group: t-butyl, fluorenylmethyl, fluorenyl, benzyl;

10 phenyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};
naphthyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d}; and
pyridinyl substituted with 0-2 R^{9d};

R^{9d} is selected at each occurrence from the group:

15 CF₃, OCF₃, Cl, F, Br, OH, C(O)OR¹¹, NH₂, NH(CH₃), N(CH₃)₂, -CN, NO₂, C₁-C₄ alkyl, C₁-C₄ alkoxy, and phenyl; and

A³ is Val.

20

7. A compound of Claim 1, or a stereoisomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof, selected from:

25 (4S)-N-{[[(1R)-1-[(3 α S, 4S, 6S, 7 α R)-hexahydro-3 α , 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-[(2S)-3-methyl-2-[(phenylacetyl)-amino]-butanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

30

tert-butyl (1*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*, 4*S*, 6*S*, 7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*, 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-(3-phenylpropyl)imidazolidinyl]carbonyl]-2-methylpropylcarbamate;

(4*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*, 4*S*, 6*S*, 7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*, 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-[(2*S*)-2-[(anilinocarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

(4*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*, 4*S*, 6*S*, 7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*, 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-[(2*S*)-2-[(9*H*-fluoren-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

(4*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*, 4*S*, 6*S*, 7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*, 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-[(2*S*)-2-[(4-methoxyphenyl)acetyl]amino]-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

(4*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*, 4*S*, 6*S*, 7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*, 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl]-3-[(2*S*)-2-[(9*H*-fluoren-1-ylcarbonyl)amino]-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

9*H*-fluoren-9-ylmethyl (1*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*, 4*S*, 6*S*, 7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*, 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-

benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl}amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-(3-phenylpropyl)imidazolidinyl}carbonyl]-2-methylpropylcarbamate;

5 (4*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-((2*S*)-3-methyl-2-[[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]amino]butanoyl)-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

10 (4*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-((2*S*)-2-[[[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-ylmethyl]amino]-3-methylbutanoyl)-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

15 9*H*-fluoren-9-ylmethyl (1*S*)-1-(((5*S*)-5-[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-[(2-phenyl-4-quinolinyl)methyl]imidazolidinyl}carbonyl)-2-methylpropylcarbamate;

20 25 *N*-((1*S*)-1-[[[(5*S*)-5-[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-(3-phenylpropyl)imidazolidinyl}carbonyl]-2-methylpropyl)-2-chloronicotinamide;

30

(4*S*)-*N*-{[[[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl]-3-((2*S*)-2-[(4-butylbenzoyl)amino]-3-

methylbutanoyl)-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

5 isobutyl (1*S*)-1-{[(5*S*)-5-{[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*, 4*S*, 6*S*, 7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*, 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl}amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-(3-phenylpropyl)imidazolidinyl]carbonyl}-2-methylpropylcarbamate;

10 (4*S*)-*N*-{[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*, 4*S*, 6*S*, 7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*, 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl}-3-[(2*S*)-2-[(benzoylamino)carbonyl]amino)-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

15 (4*S*)-*N*-{[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*, 4*S*, 6*S*, 7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*, 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl}-3-[(2*S*)-3-methyl-2-(1-naphthoylamino)butanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

20

(4*S*)-*N*-{[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*, 4*S*, 6*S*, 7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*, 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl}-3-[(2*S*)-2-(acetylamino)-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

25

(4*S*)-*N*-{[(1*R*)-1-[(3*αS*, 4*S*, 6*S*, 7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*, 5, 5-trimethyl-4, 6-methano-1, 3, 2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]propyl}-3-[(2*S*)-2-(benzoylamino)-3-methylbutanoyl]-2-oxo-1-(3-phenylpropyl)-4-imidazolidinecarboxamide;

30

benzyl (5*S*)-5-[(*1R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl)amino)carbonyl]-2-oxo-3-[(2*E*)-3-phenyl-2-propenyl]-1-imidazolidinecarboxylate; and

5

benzyl (5*S*)-5-[(*1R*)-1-[(3*αS*,4*S*,6*S*,7*αR*)-hexahydro-3*α*,5,5-trimethyl-4,6-methano-1,3,2-benzodioxaborol-2-yl]-3-butenyl)amino)carbonyl]-3-(2-anilino-2-oxoethyl)-2-oxo-1-imidazolidinecarboxylate.

10

7. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of one of Claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 15 5, 6, or 7, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof.

8. A method of treating a viral infection which comprises administering to a host in need of such treatment a 20 therapeutically effective amount of a compound of one of Claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof.

9. A method of treating HCV infection which comprises 25 administering to a host in need of such treatment a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of one of Claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt form or prodrug thereof.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
20 June 2002 (20.06.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/048157 A3

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07F 5/02, A61K 38/55, C07D 233/00**

(21) International Application Number: **PCT/US01/47916**

(22) International Filing Date:
12 December 2001 (12.12.2001)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/255,168 13 December 2000 (13.12.2000) US

(71) Applicant: **BRISTOL-MYERS SQUIBB PHARMA COMPANY** [US/US]; P.O. Box 4000, Route 206 and Provinceline Road, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(72) Inventor: **HAN, Qi**; 2609 Marhill Drive, Wilmington, DE 19810 (US).

(74) Agents: **LARSEN, Scott, K.** et al.; Bristol-Myers Squibb Company, P.O. Box 4000, Route 206 and Provinceline Road, Princeton, NJ 08543-4000 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— with international search report

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
27 March 2003

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



WO 02/048157 A3

(54) Title: **IMIDAZOLIDINONES AND THEIR RELATED DERIVATIVES AS HEPATITIS C VIRUS NS3 PROTEASE INHIBITORS**

(57) Abstract: The present invention relates generally to a novel class of imidazolidinones of Formula (I): that are useful as serine protease inhibitors, and more particularly as Hepatitis C virus NS3 protease inhibitors. This invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions comprising these compounds and methods of using the same.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/47916

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07F5/02 A61K38/55 C07D233/00

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07F A61K C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the International search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
E	WO 02 08198 A (SCHERING CORP) 31 January 2002 (2002-01-31) claim 43	1,2
A	EP 0 932 617 A (VERTEX PHARMA) 4 August 1999 (1999-08-04) claims 1,32-35 & WO 98 17679 A 30 April 1998 (1998-04-30) cited in the application	1-3,7-9
A	WO 99 50230 A (VERTEX PHARMA ;FARMER LUC J (US); TUNG ROGER D (US); BHISETTI GOVI) 7 October 1999 (1999-10-07) claims 1,34-37; table 1	1-3,7-9
	--- -/--	

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

A document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

E earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

L document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

O document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

P document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

T later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

X document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

Y document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

Z document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

18 July 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

26/07/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Alstanei, A-M

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 01/47916

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	<p>EP 0 471 651 A (SANDOZ AG ; SANDOZ LTD (CH); SANDOZ AG (DE)) 19 February 1992 (1992-02-19) claims 1-5,7,10</p>	3-6

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 01/47916

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Although claims 8 and 9 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this International application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 01/47916

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0208198	A	31-01-2002	AU 8292201 A WO 0208198 A2	05-02-2002 31-01-2002
EP 0932617	A	04-08-1999	AP 1019 A AT 212037 T AU 719984 B2 AU 5147798 A BG 103392 A BR 9712544 A CZ 9901340 A3 DE 69709671 D1 DK 932617 T3 EE 9900161 A EP 0932617 A1 HU 0000152 A2 JP 2001502694 T NO 991832 A PL 332872 A1 SI 932617 T1 SK 51099 A3 US 6265380 B1 US 2002032175 A1 CN 1238780 A EP 1136498 A1 NZ 335276 A TR 9901602 T2 WO 9817679 A1 ZA 9709327 A	16-10-2001 15-02-2002 18-05-2000 15-05-1998 31-01-2000 19-10-1999 11-08-1999 21-02-2002 22-04-2002 15-12-1999 04-08-1999 28-07-2000 27-02-2001 17-06-1999 25-10-1999 30-06-2002 10-04-2000 24-07-2001 14-03-2002 15-12-1999 26-09-2001 29-09-2000 21-10-1999 30-04-1998 11-05-1998
WO 9950230	A	07-10-1999	AU 3376699 A EP 1066247 A1 JP 2002509910 T WO 9950230 A1	18-10-1999 10-01-2001 02-04-2002 07-10-1999
EP 0471651	A	19-02-1992	AU 643312 B2 AU 8179291 A CA 2048953 A1 CS 9102484 A3 EP 0471651 A2 FI 913788 A HU 59161 A2 IE 912841 A1 IL 99163 A JP 2539965 B2 JP 4330094 A MX 9100628 A1 NZ 239359 A PT 98638 A , B RU 2075481 C1 US 5288707 A ZA 9106393 A	11-11-1993 20-02-1992 14-02-1992 19-02-1992 19-02-1992 14-02-1992 28-04-1992 26-02-1992 19-01-1996 02-10-1996 18-11-1992 28-02-1994 27-09-1993 30-06-1992 20-03-1997 22-02-1994 28-04-1993